

# Number Theory

Erzhuo Wang

January 20, 2025



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Global Field</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	Trace and Norm . . . . .	5
1.2	Minkowski Thoery . . . . .	8
1.3	Ramification Theory . . . . .	15
1.4	Adeles and Ideles . . . . .	26
<b>2</b>	<b>Local Field</b>	<b>35</b>
2.1	Topological Group . . . . .	35
2.2	Infinite Galois Theory . . . . .	45
2.3	Valuations . . . . .	46
2.4	p-adic analysis . . . . .	57
<b>3</b>	<b>Tate's Thesis</b>	<b>63</b>
3.1	Local characters and Haar Measure . . . . .	63
3.2	Global Functional Equation . . . . .	66
<b>4</b>	<b>Class Field Theory and L-functions</b>	<b>77</b>
4.1	Quadratic Forms . . . . .	77
4.2	Kronecker-Weber . . . . .	81
4.3	Main Theorems of Class Field Theory . . . . .	87
4.4	Galois Group Action . . . . .	90
<b>5</b>	<b>L-function</b>	<b>91</b>
5.1	Dirchlet Series . . . . .	91
5.2	Artin L-Functions . . . . .	94
<b>6</b>	<b>Modular Forms</b>	<b>101</b>



# Chapter 1

## Global Field

### 1.1 Trace and Norm

**Definition 1.1.1** (Trace and Norm).  $L/K$  finite fields extension. The trace and norm of an element  $x \in L$  are defined to be the trace and determinant, respectively, of the endomorphism

$$T_x : L \rightarrow L, \quad T_x(\alpha) = x\alpha,$$

of the  $K$ -vector space  $L$  :

$$\mathrm{Tr}_{L|K}(x) = \mathrm{Tr}(T_x), \quad N_{L|K}(x) = \det(T_x).$$

**Proposition 1.1.2.** In the characteristic polynomial

$$f_x(t) = t^n + a_{n-1}t^{n-1} + \cdots + a_0 \in K[t]$$

of  $T_x$ ,  $n = [L : K]$ , we recognize the trace and the norm as

$$-a_{n-1} = \mathrm{Tr}_{L|K}(x) \text{ and } (-1)^n a_0 = N_{L|K}(x).$$

Since  $T_{x+y} = T_x + T_y$  and  $T_{xy} = T_x \circ T_y$ , we obtain homomorphisms

$$\mathrm{Tr}_{L|K} : L \longrightarrow K \quad \text{and} \quad N_{L|K} : L^* \longrightarrow K^*.$$

**Proposition 1.1.3.** If  $L/K$  is a finite separable extension, the characteristic polynomial  $f_x(t)$  is a power

$$f_x(t) = p_x(t)^d, \quad d = [L : K(x)]$$

of the minimal polynomial

$$p_x(t) = t^m + c_1 t^{m-1} + \cdots + c_m, \quad m = [K(x) : K]$$

of  $x$ .

*Proof:* In fact,  $1, x, \dots, x^{m-1}$  is a basis of  $K(x)/K$ , and if  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_d$  is a basis of  $L/K(x)$ , then

$$\alpha_1, \alpha_1 x, \dots, \alpha_1 x^{m-1}; \dots; \alpha_d, \alpha_d x, \dots, \alpha_d x^{m-1}$$

is a basis of  $L/K$ .

**Proposition 1.1.4.** If  $L/K$  is a finite separable extension and  $\sigma : L \rightarrow \bar{K}$  varies over the different  $K$ -embeddings of  $L$  into an algebraic closure  $\bar{K}$  of  $K$ , then we have

$$(1) \quad f_x(t) = \prod_{\sigma} (t - \sigma x),$$

$$(2) \quad \text{Tr}_{L|K}(x) = \sum_{\sigma} \sigma x,$$

$$(3) \quad N_{L|K}(x) = \prod_{\sigma} \sigma x.$$

**Proposition 1.1.5.** The discriminant of a basis  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  of a separable extension  $L/K$  is defined by

$$d(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = \det((\sigma_i \alpha_j))^2$$

where  $\sigma_i, i = 1, \dots, n$ , varies over the  $K$ -embeddings  $L \rightarrow \bar{K}$ . Because of the relation

$$\text{Tr}_{L|K}(\alpha_i \alpha_j) = \sum_k (\sigma_k \alpha_i) (\sigma_k \alpha_j),$$

the matrix  $(\text{Tr}_{L|K}(\alpha_i \alpha_j))$  is the product of the matrices  $(\sigma_k \alpha_i)^t$  and  $(\sigma_k \alpha_j)$ . Thus one may also write

$$d(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = \det(\text{Tr}_{L|K}(\alpha_i \alpha_j)).$$

In the special case of a basis of type  $1, \theta, \dots, \theta^{n-1}$  one gets

$$d(1, \theta, \dots, \theta^{n-1}) = \prod_{i < j} (\theta_i - \theta_j)^2,$$

where  $\theta_i = \sigma_i \theta$ .

**Remark 1.1.6.** Consider a finite separable extension  $L/K$ ,  $(x, y) = \text{Tr}_{L|K}(xy)$  is a bi-linear function from  $L \times L$  to  $K$ . Above Proposition tells us this bi-linear function is non-degenerated. Hence for any basis  $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$ ,

$$d(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \neq 0$$

**Lemma 1.1.7.** Let  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  be a basis of  $L/K$  which is contained in  $\mathcal{O}_L$ , of discriminant  $d = d(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ . Then one has

$$d\mathcal{O}_L \subseteq \mathcal{O}_K \alpha_1 + \dots + \mathcal{O}_K \alpha_n$$

More generally, if  $\mathcal{O}_K$  be an integral domain,  $K$  be its fraction field,  $L/K$  be a separable extension and  $\mathcal{O}_L$  be its integral closure, this Lemma also holds.

*Proof:* If  $\alpha = a_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + a_n \alpha_n \in \mathcal{O}_L, a_j \in K$ , then the  $a_j$  are a solution of the system of linear equations

$$\text{Tr}_{L|K}(\alpha_i \alpha) = \sum_j \text{Tr}_{L|K}(\alpha_i \alpha_j) a_j,$$

**Definition 1.1.8** (integral basis).  $K$  is an algebraic number field with degree  $n$  and all the algebraic integer in  $K$  form a subring of  $K$ , denoted it by  $\mathcal{O}_K$ . For any ideal  $I$  of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ , there's a basis  $\omega_1, \omega_2, \dots, \omega_n$  for  $K/\mathbb{Q}$  such that  $w_i, i = 1, \dots, n \in \mathcal{O}_K$  and  $I = \mathbb{Z}\omega_1 \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{Z}\omega_n$ . In particular, every ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  is a free  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module of rank  $n$ . We call basis of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  as free abelian group integral basis of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ .

**Definition 1.1.9** (discriminant of number field). Define  $d_K = d(\omega_1, \omega_2, \dots, \omega_n)$ , where  $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n$  is an integral basis of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ .

**Proposition 1.1.10.** Let  $L/\mathbb{Q}$  and  $L'/\mathbb{Q}$  be two Galois extensions of degree  $n$ , resp.  $n'$ , such that  $L \cap L' = K$ . Let  $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n$ , resp.  $\omega'_1, \dots, \omega'_{n'}$ , be an integral basis of  $L | \mathbb{Q}$ , resp.  $L' | \mathbb{Q}$ , with discriminant  $d$ , resp.  $d'$ . Suppose that  $d$  and  $d'$  are relatively prime. Then  $\omega_i \omega'_j$  is an integral basis of  $LL'$ , of discriminant  $d^{n'} d^n$ .

**Example 1.1.11.** integral basis of quadratic number field Let  $D$  be a squarefree rational integer  $\neq 0, 1$  and  $d$  the discriminant of the quadratic number field  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{D})$ . Show that

$$\begin{aligned} d &= D, & \text{if } D \equiv 1 \pmod{4}, \\ d &= 4D, & \text{if } D \equiv 2 \text{ or } 3 \pmod{4}, \end{aligned}$$

and that an integral basis of  $K$  is given by  $\{1, \sqrt{D}\}$  in the second case, by  $\{1, (1 + \sqrt{D})/2\}$  in the first case.

**Theorem 1.1.12.** Assume  $f(x) = x^n + \alpha x + b \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  is a irreducible polynomial,  $\theta$  is a root of  $f(x)$ . Then  $\mathbb{Q}(\theta)$  is an algebraic number field. In the extension  $\mathbb{Q}(\theta)/\mathbb{Q}$ ,

$$d(1, \theta, \dots, \theta^{n-1}) = d(f) = (-1)^{n(n-1)/2} [(-1)^{n-1}(n-1)^{n-1}a^n + n^n b^{n-1}]$$

In particular, when  $n = 3$ ,  $d(1, \theta, \theta^2) = -(4a^3 + 27b^2)$ .

**Proposition 1.1.13.** The ring  $\mathcal{O}_K$  is noetherian, integrally closed, and  $\dim \mathcal{O}_K = 1$ .

*Proof:* Noetherian: since every ideal is a free  $\mathbb{Z}$ -module of rank  $[K : \mathbb{Q}]$ .

integrally closed:  $\alpha \in K$  integral over  $\mathcal{O}_K$ , then  $\mathcal{O}_K[\alpha]$  is integral over  $\mathcal{O}_K$ , hence over  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

$\dim = 1$ : It thus remains to show that each prime ideal  $p \neq 0$  is maximal. Now,  $p \cap \mathbb{Z}$  is a nonzero prime ideal  $(p)$  in  $\mathbb{Z}$ : the primality is clear, and if  $y \in p, y \neq 0$ , and

$$y^n + a_1 y^{n-1} + \dots + a_n = 0$$

is an equation for  $y$  with  $a_i \in \mathbb{Z}, a_n \neq 0$ , then  $a_n \in p \cap \mathbb{Z}$ . The integral domain  $\overline{\mathcal{O}} = \mathcal{O}_K/p$  is a field also follows from above equation.

**Proposition 1.1.14.**  $K$  is a algebraic number field. For a non-zero ideal  $\mathfrak{A}$  of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ , define  $\mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{A}) = |\mathcal{O}_K/\mathfrak{A}|$

(1)

$$\mathfrak{N}((\alpha)) = |N_{K|\mathbb{Q}}(\alpha)|$$

(2) If  $\mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{p}_1^{\nu_1} \cdots \mathfrak{p}_r^{\nu_r}$  is the prime factorization of an ideal  $a \neq 0$ , then one has

$$\mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{a}) = \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{p}_1)^{\nu_1} \cdots \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{p}_r)^{\nu_r}$$

**Definition 1.1.15** (relative norm). Assume  $L/K$  be an extension of number field, and  $\mathfrak{P}$  be a prime ideal in  $\mathcal{O}_L$  and  $\mathfrak{p} = \mathfrak{P} \cap \mathcal{O}_K$ , define

$$N_{L/K}(\mathfrak{P}) = (\mathfrak{p})^{[\mathcal{O}_L/\mathfrak{P}:\mathcal{O}_K/\mathfrak{p}]}$$

and for non-zero ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  in general,  $N_{L/K}$  is defined by unique factorization.

## 1.2 Minkowski Thoery

**Definition 1.2.1** (Lattice). Let  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space. A lattice in  $V$  is a subgroup of the form

$$\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}v_1 + \cdots + \mathbb{Z}v_m$$

with linearly independent vectors  $v_1, \dots, v_m$  of  $V$ . The  $m$ -tuple  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is called a basis and the set

$$\Phi = \{x_1v_1 + \cdots + x_mv_m \mid x_i \in \mathbb{R}, 0 \leq x_i < 1\}$$

a fundamental mesh of the lattice. The lattice is called complete or a  $\mathbb{Z}$  structure of  $V$ , if  $m = n$ .

**Definition 1.2.2** (Haar measure on euclidean space). Now let  $V$  be a euclidean vector space, i.e., an  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space of finite dimension  $n$  equipped with a symmetric, positive definite bilinear form

$$\langle, \rangle : V \times V \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

Then we have on  $V$  a notion of volume - more precisely a Haar measure. The cube spanned by an orthonormal basis  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  has volume 1, and more generally, the parallelepiped spanned by  $n$  linearly independent vectors  $v_1, \dots, v_n$ ,

$$\Phi = \{x_1v_1 + \cdots + x_nv_n \mid x_i \in \mathbb{R}, 0 \leq x_i < 1\}$$

has volume

$$\text{vol}(\Phi) = |\det A|,$$

where  $A = (a_{ij})$  is the unique matrix satisfying

$$[v_1, \dots, v_n] = A[e_1, \dots, e_n]$$

**Proposition 1.2.3.**

$$\text{vol}(\Phi) = |\det (\langle v_i, v_j \rangle)|^{1/2}$$

**Definition 1.2.4.** Let  $\Gamma$  be the lattice spanned by  $v_1, \dots, v_n$ . Then  $\Phi$  is a fundamental mesh of  $\Gamma$ , and we write for short

$$\text{vol}(\Gamma) = \text{vol}(\Phi)$$



**Theorem 1.2.5** (Minkowski's Lattice Point Theorem). Let  $\Gamma$  be a complete lattice in the euclidean vector space  $V$  and  $X$  a centrally symmetric, convex, measurable subset of  $V$ . Suppose that

$$\text{vol}(X) > 2^n \text{vol}(\Gamma).$$

Then  $X$  contains at least one nonzero lattice point  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ .

Moreover, if in addition  $X$  is compact, we only need

$$\text{vol}(X) \geq 2^n \text{vol}(\Gamma)$$

**Example 1.2.6** (Minkowski's Theorem on Linear Forms). Let

$$L_i(x_1, \dots, x_n) = \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij}x_j, \quad i = 1, \dots, n,$$

be real linear forms such that  $\det(a_{ij}) \neq 0$ , and let  $c_1, \dots, c_n$  be positive real numbers such that  $c_1 \cdots c_n > |\det(a_{ij})|$ . Show that there exist integers  $m_1, \dots, m_n \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that

$$|L_i(m_1, \dots, m_n)| < c_i, \quad i = 1, \dots, n.$$

**Definition 1.2.7** (Minkowski space). Minkowski space  $K_{\mathbb{R}}$  can be given in the following manner. Some of the embeddings  $\tau : K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  are real in that they land already in  $\mathbb{R}$ , and others are complex, i.e., not real. Let

$$\rho_1, \dots, \rho_r : K \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

be the real embeddings. The complex ones come in pairs

$$\sigma_1, \bar{\sigma}_1, \dots, \sigma_s, \bar{\sigma}_s : K \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

of complex conjugate embeddings. Thus  $n = r + 2s$ . Define

$$K_{\mathbb{R}} = \left\{ (z_{\tau}) \in \prod_{\tau} \mathbb{C} \mid z_{\rho} \in \mathbb{R}, z_{\bar{\sigma}} = \bar{z}_{\sigma} \right\}$$

And there's canonical map

$$f : K \rightarrow K_{\mathbb{R}} \quad x \mapsto (\rho_1(x), \dots, \rho_r(x), \sigma_1(x), \bar{\sigma}_1(x), \dots, \sigma_s(x), \bar{\sigma}_s(x))$$

**Definition 1.2.8.**  $K_{\mathbb{C}}$  with canonical map and Hermitian inner product is defined to be

$$j : K \longrightarrow K_{\mathbb{C}} := \prod_{\tau} \mathbb{C}, \quad a \longmapsto ja = (\tau a),$$

$$\langle x, y \rangle = \sum_{\tau} x_{\tau} \bar{y}_{\tau}.$$

$K_{\mathbb{R}}$  is a  $\mathbb{R}$ -subspace with inner product  $K_{\mathbb{R}} \times K_{\mathbb{R}} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ .

**Proposition 1.2.9.** If  $\mathfrak{a} \neq 0$  is an ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ , then  $\Gamma = j\mathfrak{a}$  is a complete lattice in  $K_{\mathbb{R}}$ . Its fundamental mesh has volume

$$\text{vol}(\Gamma) = \sqrt{|d_K|} (\mathcal{O}_K : \mathfrak{a})$$

**Remark 1.2.10.** Consider  $n$ -dimensional vector space  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{r_2}$  with a linear isomorphism

$$K_{\mathbb{R}} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{r_2}, (x_1, \dots, x_{r_1}, z_1, \overline{z_1}, \dots, z_{r_2}, \overline{z_{r_2}}) \mapsto (x_1, \dots, x_{r_1}, z_1, \dots, z_{r_2})$$

Define Haar measure on  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{r_2}$  by product measure of Lebesgue measure on  $\mathbb{R}$  and twice of Lebesgue measure on  $\mathbb{C}$ . Notice that above isomorphism preserves Haar measure: consider

$$[\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{r_1}, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_{r_2}] = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & & \\ & & 1 & & & \\ & & & 1 & i & \\ & & & & 1 & -i \\ & & & & & \ddots \end{vmatrix}$$

We have the volume of fundamental domain generated by  $[\alpha, \dots, \alpha_{r_1}, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_{r_2}]$  is  $2^{r_2}$ . Meanwhile, the image of the fundamental domain in  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{r_2}$  has volume  $2^{r_2}$ .

**Proposition 1.2.11.** Let  $\mathfrak{a} \neq 0$  be an integral ideal of  $K$ , and let  $c_\tau > 0$ , for  $\tau \in \text{Hom}(K, \mathbb{C})$ , be real numbers such that  $c_\tau = c_{\bar{\tau}}$  and

$$\prod_{\tau} c_\tau > A(\mathcal{O}_K : \mathfrak{a})$$

where  $A = \left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)^s \sqrt{|d_K|}$ . Then there exists  $a \in \mathfrak{a}, a \neq 0$ , such that

$$|\tau a| < c_\tau \quad \text{for all } \tau \in \text{Hom}(K, \mathbb{C}).$$

*Proof:* The set  $X = \{(z_\tau) \in K_{\mathbb{R}} : |z_\tau| < c_\tau\}$  is centrally symmetric and convex. Its volume  $\text{vol}(X)$  can be computed via the map

$$f : K_{\mathbb{R}} \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod_{\tau} \mathbb{R}, \quad (z_\tau) \mapsto (x_\tau),$$

given by  $x_\rho = z_\rho, x_\sigma = \text{Re}(z_\sigma), x_{\bar{\sigma}} = \text{Im}(z_\sigma)$ . It comes out to be  $2^s$  times the Lebesgue-volume of the image

$$f(X) = \left\{ (x_\tau) \in \prod_{\tau} \mathbb{R} : |x_\rho| < c_\rho, x_\sigma^2 + x_{\bar{\sigma}}^2 < c_\sigma^2 \right\}.$$

This gives

$$\text{vol}(X) = 2^s \text{vol}_{\text{Lebesgue}}(f(X)) = 2^s \prod_{\rho} (2c_\rho) \prod_{\sigma} (\pi c_\sigma^2) = 2^{r+s} \pi^s \prod_{\tau} c_\tau.$$

**Lemma 1.2.12.** In Minkowski space  $K_{\mathbb{R}}$ , the domain

$$X_t = \left\{ (z_\tau) \in K_{\mathbb{R}} : \sum_{\tau} |z_\tau| < t \right\}$$

has volume

$$\text{vol}(X_t) = 2^r \pi^s \frac{t^n}{n!}.$$

*Proof:* By Change of Variables, it suffices to figure out

$$I(t) = \int u_1 \cdots u_s dx_1 \cdots dx_r du_1 \cdots du_s d\theta_1 \cdots d\theta_s$$

extended over the domain

$$|x_1| + \cdots + |x_r| + 2u_1 + \cdots + 2u_s \leq t.$$

Restricting this domain of integration to  $x_i \geq 0$ , the integral gets divided by  $2^r$ . Substituting  $2u_j = w_j$  gives

$$I(t) = 2^r 4^{-s} (2\pi)^s I_{r,s}(t),$$

where the integral

$$I_{r,s}(t) = \int w_1 \cdots w_s dx_1 \cdots dx_r dw_1 \cdots dw_s$$

has to be taken over the domain  $x_i \geq 0, w_j \geq 0$  and

$$x_1 + \cdots + x_r + w_1 + \cdots + w_s \leq t$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_{r,s}(1) &= \int_0^1 I_{r-1,s}(1-x_1) dx_1 = \int_0^1 (1-x_1)^{n-1} dx_1 \cdot I_{r-1,s}(1) \\ &= \frac{1}{n} I_{r-1,s}(1) \end{aligned}$$

By induction, this implies that

$$I_{r,s}(1) = \frac{1}{n(n-1) \cdots (n-r+1)} I_{0,s}(1).$$

In the same way, one gets

$$I_{0,s}(1) = \int_0^1 w_1 (1-w_1)^{2s-2} dw_1 I_{0,s-1}(1),$$

and, doing the integration, induction shows that

$$I_{0,s}(1) = \frac{1}{(2s)!} I_{0,0}(1) = \frac{1}{(2s)!}.$$

**Proposition 1.2.13.** Show that in every ideal  $\mathfrak{a} \neq 0$  of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ , there exists an  $a \neq 0$  such that

$$|N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(a)| \leq M(\mathcal{O}_K : \mathfrak{a}),$$

where

$$M = \frac{n!}{n^n} \left( \frac{4}{\pi} \right)^s \sqrt{|d_K|}$$

(the so-called Minkowski bound).

*Proof:* By Lattice Point Theorem and Lemma 1.2.12.

**Remark 1.2.14.** If we write

$$\mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{P}_1^{e_1} \cdots \mathfrak{P}_r^{e_r},$$

$0 \neq \alpha \in \mathfrak{a}$  means

$$(a) = \mathfrak{P}_1^{e_1+u_1} \cdots \mathfrak{P}_r^{e_r+u_r} \mathfrak{Q}_1^{f_1} \cdots \mathfrak{Q}_r^{f_r}, (\mathfrak{P}_i, \mathfrak{Q}_j) = 1.$$

Hence above inequality becomes

$$\mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{P}_1)^{u_1} \cdots \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{P}_r)^{u_r} \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{Q}_1)^{f_1} \cdots \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{Q}_r)^{f_r} \leq M$$

That is to say, every integral ideal can be multiplied by a integral ideal whose norm  $\leq M$  such that it becomes a integral principal ideal.

**Proposition 1.2.15.** The ideal class group  $Cl_K = J_K/P_K$  is finite. Its order

$$h_K = (J_K : P_K)$$

is called the class number of  $K$ .

**Corollary 1.2.16.** The discriminant of an algebraic number field  $K$  of degree  $n$  satisfies

$$|d_K|^{1/2} \geq \frac{n^n}{n!} \left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right)^{n/2}.$$

**Definition 1.2.17.** The  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space  $[\prod_{\tau} \mathbb{R}]^+$  is explicitly given as follows. Separate as before the embeddings  $\tau : K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  into real ones,  $\rho_1, \dots, \rho_r$ , and pairs of complex conjugate ones,  $\sigma_1, \bar{\sigma}_1, \dots, \sigma_s, \bar{\sigma}_s$ . Define

$$\left[ \prod_{\tau} \mathbb{R} \right]^+ = \prod_{\rho} \mathbb{R} \times \prod_{\sigma} [\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}]^+$$

The factor  $[\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}]^+$  now consists of the points  $(x, x)$ , and we identify it with  $\mathbb{R}$  by the map  $(x, x) \mapsto 2x$ . In this way we obtain an isomorphism.

$$\left[ \prod_{\tau} \mathbb{R} \right]^+ \cong \mathbb{R}^{r+s}$$

**Definition 1.2.18.** Consider a commutative diagram as follow:

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} K^* & \xrightarrow{j} & K_{\mathbb{R}}^* & \xrightarrow{l} & [\prod_{\tau} \mathbb{R}]^+ \\ N_{K/\mathbb{Q}} \downarrow & & N \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{Tr} \\ \mathbb{Q}^* & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{R}^* & \xrightarrow{\log |\cdot|} & \mathbb{R} \end{array}$$

where  $l : K_{\mathbb{R}}^* \rightarrow [\prod_{\tau} \mathbb{R}]^+ : (z_{\tau}) \mapsto (\log(|z_{\tau}|))$  and  $\text{Tr}$  is sum of the elements in  $[\prod_{\tau} \mathbb{R}]^+$ .

In the upper part of the diagram we consider the subgroups

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{O}_K^* &= \{\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}_K \mid N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(\varepsilon) = \pm 1\}, & \text{the group of units,} \\ S &= \{y \in K_{\mathbb{R}}^* \mid N(y) = \pm 1\}, & \text{the "norm-one surface",} \\ H &= \{x \in [\prod_{\tau} \mathbb{R}]^+ \mid \text{Tr}(x) = 0\}, & \text{the "trace-zero hyperplane".} \end{aligned}$$

We obtain the homomorphisms

$$\mathcal{O}_K^* \xrightarrow{j} S \xrightarrow{\ell} H$$

and the composite  $\lambda := \ell \circ j : \mathcal{O}_K^* \rightarrow H$ . The image will be denoted by

$$\Gamma = \lambda(\mathcal{O}_K^*) \subseteq H$$

**Proposition 1.2.19** (roots of unit). The sequence

$$1 \rightarrow \mu(K) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_K^* \xrightarrow{\lambda} \Gamma \rightarrow 0$$

is exact, where  $\mu(K)$  is the roots of unity lie in  $K$ .

**Definition 1.2.20** (Dirchlet Unit Theorem). The group  $\Gamma$  is a complete lattice in the  $(r+s-1)$  dimensional vector space  $H$ , and is therefore isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}^{r+s-1}$ .

**Definition 1.2.21** (regulator). Identifying  $[\prod_r \mathbb{R}]^+ = \mathbb{R}^{r+s}$ ,  $H$  becomes a subspace of the euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^{r+s}$  and thus itself a euclidean space. We may therefore speak of the volume of the fundamental mesh  $\text{vol}(\lambda(\mathcal{O}_K^*))$  of the unit lattice  $\Gamma = \lambda(\mathcal{O}_K^*) \subseteq H$ , and will now compute it. Let  $\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_t, t = r+s-1$ , be a system of fundamental units and  $\Phi$  the fundamental mesh of the unit lattice  $\lambda(\mathcal{O}_K^*)$ , spanned by the vectors  $\lambda(\varepsilon_1), \dots, \lambda(\varepsilon_t) \in H$ . The vector

$$\lambda_0 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{r+s}}(1, \dots, 1) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+s}$$

is obviously orthogonal to  $H$  and has length 1. The  $t$ -dimensional volume of  $\Phi$  therefore equals the  $(t+1)$ -dimensional volume of the parallelepiped spanned by  $\lambda_0, \lambda(\varepsilon_1), \dots, \lambda(\varepsilon_t)$  in  $\mathbb{R}^{t+1}$ . But this has volume

$$\left| \det \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_{01} & \lambda_1(\varepsilon_1) & \cdots & \lambda_1(\varepsilon_t) \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \lambda_{0t+1} & \lambda_{t+1}(\varepsilon_1) & \cdots & \lambda_{t+1}(\varepsilon_t) \end{pmatrix} \right|$$

where  $[\lambda_1(\varepsilon_i), \dots, \lambda_{t+1}(\varepsilon_i)] = \lambda(\varepsilon_i) \in \mathbb{R}^{r+s}$ . Adding all rows to a fixed one, say the  $i$ -th row, this row has only zeroes, except for the first entry, which equals  $\sqrt{r+s}$ . We therefore get the the volume of the fundamental mesh of the unit lattice  $\lambda(\mathcal{O}_K^*)$  in  $H$  is

$$\text{vol}(\lambda(\mathcal{O}_K^*)) = \sqrt{r+s}R$$

where  $R$  is the absolute value of the determinant of an arbitrary  $t = r+s-1$  rows of the following matrix:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1(\varepsilon_1) & \cdots & \lambda_1(\varepsilon_t) \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ \lambda_{t+1}(\varepsilon_1) & \cdots & \lambda_{t+1}(\varepsilon_t) \end{pmatrix}.$$

This absolute value  $R$  is called the regulator of the field  $K$ .

**Definition 1.2.22** (cyclotomic units). Let  $\zeta$  be a primitive  $m$ -th root of unity,  $m \geq 3$ . Show that the numbers  $\frac{1-\zeta^k}{1-\zeta}$  for  $(k, m) = 1$  are units in the ring of integers of the field  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta)$ . The subgroup of the group of units they generate is called the group of cyclotomic units.

**Example 1.2.23** (fundamental unit of real quadratic field). Consider real quadratic field  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})$ . There's unique fundamental unit  $a + b\sqrt{d}$  such that  $a > 0, b > 0$  and we denote it by  $\epsilon$ .

- (1) If  $d \equiv 2, 3 \pmod{4}$ . Take  $y = 1, 2, \dots$ , one by one and check whether  $dy^2 \pm 1$  is perfect square. Take  $y = y_0$  be the minimal positive integer such that  $dy^2 + 1$  or  $dy^2 - 1$  be perfect square. If  $dy^2 - 1 = x_0^2, x_0 > 0$  is perfect square, then  $\epsilon = x_0 + y_0\sqrt{d}$  with  $N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(\epsilon) = -1$  and if  $dy^2 + 1 = x_0^2, x_0 > 0$  is perfect square, then  $\epsilon = x_0 + y_0\sqrt{d}$  with  $N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(\epsilon) = 1$ .
- (2)  $d = 5$ , the fundamental unit is  $\frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}$ .
- (3) If  $d \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$  and  $d \neq 5$ , take  $n = 1, 2, \dots$ , one by one and check whether  $n^2d \pm 4$  is a perfect square. Since  $d \neq 5$ , it's impossible for both of them to be perfect square. Take  $n = n_0$  be the minimal positive integer such that  $dn^2 \pm 4$  be perfect square and take  $m_0 > 0$  such that  $m_0^2 = dy_0^2 \pm 4$ . If  $m_0^2 - dy_0^2 = 4$ ,  $\epsilon = \frac{m_0 + n_0\sqrt{d}}{2}$  with  $N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(\epsilon) = 1$ . If  $m_0^2 - dy_0^2 = -4$ ,  $\epsilon = \frac{m_0 + n_0\sqrt{d}}{2}$  with  $N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(\epsilon) = -1$ .

## 1.3 Ramification Theory

Assume some notations:  $L/K$  is an extension of number field,  $\mathcal{O}_L, \mathcal{O}_K$  are ring of integers of  $L$  and  $K$  respectively. For  $0 \neq \mathfrak{p} \in \text{Spec}(\mathcal{O}_K)$ , denote the ideal generated by  $\mathfrak{p}$  by in  $\mathcal{O}_L$  by  $\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L$ .

**Proposition 1.3.1.**  $\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L \neq \mathcal{O}_L$  and  $\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L \cap \mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}$ .

*Proof:* Take  $\pi \in \mathfrak{p} - \mathfrak{p}^2$ , we have  $(\pi) = \mathfrak{p}\mathfrak{a}$ , where  $(\mathfrak{p}, \mathfrak{a}) = (1)$ . Take  $b + s = 1, b \in \mathfrak{p}, s \in \mathfrak{a}$ . Then

$$s\mathcal{O}_L = s\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L \subset \pi\mathcal{O}_L$$

Hence there's  $x \in \mathcal{O}_L$  such that  $s = \pi x$ , which implies  $x \in K \cap \mathcal{O}_L = \mathcal{O}_K$ . Hence  $s \in \mathfrak{p}$ , a contradiction!

**Proposition 1.3.2.**  $\mathfrak{P}$  is an ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_L$ , Let  $\mathfrak{P} \cap \mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}$ , and  $e = e(\mathfrak{P}/\mathfrak{p})$ . Then  $\mathfrak{P}^t \cap \mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}^d$ , where  $d = \lceil \frac{t}{e} \rceil$ .

*Proof:* Notice that

$$x \in \mathfrak{P}^t \cap \mathcal{O}_K \iff x \in \mathcal{O}_K, \mathfrak{P}^t \supset x\mathcal{O}_L \iff x \in \mathcal{O}_K, \mathfrak{p}^d \supset x\mathcal{O}_K \text{ with } de \geq t$$

**Corollary 1.3.3.**  $\mathfrak{A}$  is an ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ , then  $\mathfrak{A}\mathcal{O}_L \cap \mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{A}$

**Corollary 1.3.4.** If  $\mathfrak{A} = \mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L$  and  $\mathfrak{B}$  are coprime in  $\mathcal{O}_L$ , then  $\mathfrak{A} \cap \mathcal{O}_K$  and  $\mathfrak{B} \cap \mathcal{O}_K$  are coprime in  $\mathcal{O}_K$ .

**Definition 1.3.5.** A prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p} \neq 0$  of the ring  $\mathcal{O}_K$  decomposes in  $\mathcal{O}_L$  in a unique way into a product of prime ideals,

$$\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1^{e_1} \cdots \mathfrak{P}_r^{e_r}.$$

The prime ideals  $\mathfrak{P}_i$  occurring in the decomposition are precisely those prime ideals  $\mathfrak{P}$  of  $\mathcal{O}_L$  which lie over  $\mathfrak{p}$  in the sense that one has the relation

$$\mathfrak{p} = \mathfrak{P} \cap \mathcal{O}_K.$$

This we also denote for short by  $\mathfrak{P} \mid \mathfrak{p}$ , and we call  $\mathfrak{P}$  a prime divisor of  $\mathfrak{p}$ . The exponent  $e_i$  is called the ramification index, and the degree of the field extension

$$f_i = [\mathcal{O}_L/\mathfrak{P}_i : \mathcal{O}_K/\mathfrak{p}]$$

**Theorem 1.3.6** (fundamental identity).

$$\sum_{i=1}^r e_i f_i = n.$$

**Theorem 1.3.7.** Suppose now that the number field extension  $L/K$  which is given by a primitive element  $\theta \in \mathcal{O}_L$  with minimal polynomial

$$p(X) \in \mathcal{O}_K[X],$$

so that  $L = K(\theta)$ .

First, conductor is defined to be the biggest ideal  $\mathfrak{F}$  of  $\mathcal{O}_L$  which is contained in  $\mathcal{O}[\theta]$ . In other words

$$\mathfrak{F} = \{\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_L : \alpha \mathcal{O}_L \subseteq \mathcal{O}_K[\theta]\}$$

To show  $\mathfrak{F}$  is non-zero, we consider  $1, \theta, \dots, \theta^{n-1}$  a basis of  $L/K$ . By Lemma 1.1.7, we have

$$d(1, \theta, \dots, \theta^{n-1})\mathcal{O}_L \subset \mathcal{O}_K + \dots + \mathcal{O}_K\theta^{n-1} = \mathcal{O}_K[\theta].$$

Hence  $d(1, \theta, \dots, \theta^{n-1}) \in \mathfrak{F}$

Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a prime ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  such that  $\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L$  is relatively prime to the conductor  $\mathfrak{F}$  and let

$$\bar{p}(X) = \bar{p}_1(X)^{e_1} \dots \bar{p}_r(X)^{e_r}$$

be the factorization of the polynomial  $\bar{p}(X) = p(X) \bmod \mathfrak{p}$  into irreducibles  $\bar{p}_i(X) = p_i(X) \bmod \mathfrak{p}$  over the residue class field  $\mathcal{O}_K/\mathfrak{p}$ , with all  $p_i(X) \in \mathcal{O}_K[X]$  monic. Then

$$\mathfrak{P}_i = \mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L + p_i(\theta)\mathcal{O}_L, \quad i = 1, \dots, r,$$

are the different prime ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_L$  above  $\mathfrak{p}$ . The inertia degree  $f_i$  of  $\mathfrak{P}_i$  is the degree of  $\bar{p}_i(X)$ , and one has

$$\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{P}_1^{e_1} \dots \mathfrak{P}_r^{e_r}.$$

**Remark 1.3.8.** If  $K = \mathbb{Q}$ , then  $p \nmid |\mathcal{O}_L/\mathcal{O}_K[\alpha]|$  implies  $p\mathcal{O}_L$  is coprime to  $\mathfrak{F}$ .

*Proof:* Let  $d = |\mathcal{O}_L/\mathcal{O}_K[\alpha]|$ , since  $(p) + (d) = (1)$ , we have  $p\mathcal{O}_L + d\mathcal{O}_L = \mathcal{O}_L$ . Notice that  $d\mathcal{O}_L \subset \mathfrak{F}$ , we have

$$\mathfrak{F} + p\mathcal{O}_L = \mathcal{O}_L$$

**Remark 1.3.9.** If  $p(X)$  is separable module  $\mathfrak{p}$ , then  $d(1, \theta, \dots, \theta^{n-1}) \notin \mathfrak{p}$ , hence

$$(1) = d(1, \theta, \dots, \theta^{n-1})\mathcal{O}_L + \mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L = \mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}_L + \mathfrak{F}$$

**Definition 1.3.10.** The prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  is said to split completely (or to be **totally split**) in  $L$ , if in the decomposition

$$\mathfrak{p} = \mathfrak{P}_1^{e_1} \dots \mathfrak{P}_r^{e_r},$$

one has  $r = n = [L : K]$ , so that  $e_i = f_i = 1$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

$\mathfrak{p}$  is called nonsplit, or indecomposed, if  $r = 1$ , i.e., if there is only a single prime ideal of  $L$  over  $\mathfrak{p}$ .

The prime ideal  $\mathfrak{P}_i$  in the decomposition  $\mathfrak{p} = \prod_{i=1}^r \mathfrak{P}_i^{e_i}$  is called **unramified** over  $\mathcal{O}_K$  if  $e_i = 1$ . If not, it is called **ramified**, and **totally ramified** if furthermore  $f_i = 1$ .

The prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  is called unramified if all  $\mathfrak{P}_i$  are unramified, otherwise it is called ramified.



**Theorem 1.3.11.**  $p$  unramified over  $K$  if and only if  $p$  divides  $d_K$ .

**Example 1.3.12.** Let  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-14})$  and  $3\mathcal{O}_K = P_1P_2$  with  $P_1 \neq P_2$ , then  $[P_1]$  is a generator of  $\text{Cl}_K$  and its order is 4.

**Theorem 1.3.13.** Assume  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})$ ,  $p$  is a prime number.

(1) If  $p \mid d(K)$ ,  $p\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{P}^2$ ,  $\mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{P}) = p$ , i.e.  $p$  is ramified over  $K$ .

(2) If  $p \geq 3$ , and  $p \nmid d(K)$

(a) if  $\left(\frac{d}{p}\right) = 1$ ,  $p\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}_1\mathfrak{p}_2$ , where  $\mathfrak{p}_1 \neq \mathfrak{p}_2$ ,  $N(\mathfrak{p}_1) = N(\mathfrak{p}_2) = p$ .

(b) if  $\left(\frac{d}{p}\right) = -1$ ,  $p\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}$ ,  $N(\mathfrak{p}) = p^2$ .

(3) If  $p = 2$  and  $p \nmid d(K)$ , then  $d \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ .

(a) if  $d \equiv 1 \pmod{8}$ ,  $2\mathcal{O}_K$  is totally split.

(b) if  $d \equiv 5 \pmod{8}$ ,  $2\mathcal{O}_K$  is a prime ideal.

**Proposition 1.3.14.** Let  $L/K$  be a Galois extension. The Galois group  $G$  acts transitively on the set of all prime ideals  $\mathfrak{P}$  of  $\mathcal{O}$  lying above  $p$ , i.e., these prime ideals are all conjugates of each other.

*Proof:* Let  $\mathfrak{P}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}'$  be two prime ideals above  $\mathfrak{p}$ . Assume  $\mathfrak{P}' \neq \sigma\mathfrak{P}$  for any  $\sigma \in G$ . By the Chinese remainder theorem there exists  $x \in \mathcal{O}$  such that  $x \equiv 0 \pmod{\mathfrak{P}'}$  and  $x \equiv 1 \pmod{\sigma\mathfrak{P}}$  for all  $\sigma \in G$ . Then the norm  $N_{L|K}(x) = \prod_{\sigma \in G} \sigma x$  belongs to  $\mathfrak{P}' \cap \mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}$ . On the other hand,  $x \notin \sigma\mathfrak{P}$  for any  $\sigma \in G$ , hence  $\sigma x \notin \mathfrak{P}$  for any  $\sigma \in G$ . Consequently  $\prod_{\sigma \in G} \sigma x \notin \mathfrak{P} \cap \mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{p}$ , a contradiction.

**Definition 1.3.15.** If  $\mathfrak{P}$  is a prime ideal of  $\mathcal{O}$ , then the subgroup

$$G_{\mathfrak{P}} = \{\sigma \in G \mid \sigma\mathfrak{P} = \mathfrak{P}\}$$

is called the decomposition group of  $\mathfrak{P}$  over  $K$ . The fixed field

$$Z_{\mathfrak{P}} = \{x \in L \mid \sigma x = x \text{ for all } \sigma \in G_{\mathfrak{P}}\}$$

is called the decomposition field of  $\mathfrak{P}$  over  $K$ .

**Proposition 1.3.16.**  $[G : G_{\mathfrak{P}}]$  is the number of prime ideal over  $\mathfrak{p}$ . In particular, one has

$$G_{\mathfrak{P}} = 1 \iff Z_{\mathfrak{P}} = L \iff \mathfrak{p} \text{ is totally split,}$$

$$G_{\mathfrak{P}} = G \iff Z_{\mathfrak{P}} = K \iff \mathfrak{p} \text{ is nonsplit.}$$

**Proposition 1.3.17.** In the Galois case, the inertia degrees  $f_1, \dots, f_r$  and the ramification indices  $e_1, \dots, e_r$  in the prime decomposition

$$\mathfrak{p} = \mathfrak{P}_1^{e_1} \cdots \mathfrak{P}_r^{e_r}$$

of a prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  of  $K$  are both independent of  $i$ ,

$$f_1 = \cdots = f_r = f, \quad e_1 = \cdots = e_r = e$$

*Proof:* In fact, writing  $\mathfrak{P} = \mathfrak{P}_1$ , we find  $\mathfrak{P}_i = \sigma_i \mathfrak{P}$  for suitable  $\sigma_i \in G$ , and the isomorphism  $\sigma_i : \mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}$  induces an isomorphism

$$\mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{P} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{O}/\sigma_i \mathfrak{P}, \quad a \bmod \mathfrak{P} \mapsto \sigma_i a \bmod \sigma_i \mathfrak{P},$$

so that

$$f_i = [\mathcal{O}/\sigma_i \mathfrak{P} : \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}] = [\mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{P} : \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}], \quad i = 1, \dots, r$$

Furthermore, since  $\sigma_i(\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}) = \mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}$ , we deduce from

$$\mathfrak{P}^\nu | \mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O} \iff \sigma_i(\mathfrak{P}^\nu) | \sigma_i(\mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}) \iff (\sigma_i \mathfrak{P})^\nu | \mathfrak{p}\mathcal{O}$$

the equality of the  $e_i, i = 1, \dots, r$ . Thus the prime decomposition of  $\mathfrak{p}$  in  $\mathcal{O}$  takes on the following simple form in the Galois case:

$$\mathfrak{p} = \left( \prod_{\sigma} \sigma \mathfrak{P} \right)^e$$

where  $\sigma$  varies over a system of representatives of  $G/G_{\mathfrak{P}}$ .

**Proposition 1.3.18.** Let  $\mathfrak{P}_Z = \mathfrak{P} \cap Z_{\mathfrak{P}}$  be the prime ideal of  $Z_{\mathfrak{P}}$  below  $\mathfrak{P}$ .

Then we have:

- (1)  $\mathfrak{P}_Z$  is nonsplit in  $L$ , i.e.,  $\mathfrak{P}$  is the only prime ideal of  $L$  above  $\mathfrak{P}_Z$ .
- (2)  $\mathfrak{P}$  over  $Z_{\mathfrak{P}}$  has ramification index  $e$  and inertia degree  $f$ .
- (3) The ramification index and the inertia degree of  $\mathfrak{P}_Z$  over  $K$  both equal 1.

**Proposition 1.3.19.** Every  $\sigma \in G_{\mathfrak{P}}$  induces an automorphism

$$\bar{\sigma} : \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{P} \longrightarrow \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{P}, \quad a \bmod \mathfrak{P} \mapsto \sigma a \bmod \mathfrak{P}$$

of the residue class field  $\mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{P}$ . Putting  $\kappa(\mathfrak{P}) = \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{P}$  and  $\kappa(\mathfrak{p}) = \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}$ ,

$$G_{\mathfrak{P}} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(\kappa(\mathfrak{P})/\kappa(\mathfrak{p})), \sigma \mapsto \bar{\sigma}$$

is surjective.

**Definition 1.3.20.** The kernel  $I_{\mathfrak{P}} \subseteq G_{\mathfrak{P}}$  of the homomorphism,

$$G_{\mathfrak{P}} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(\kappa(\mathfrak{P})/\kappa(\mathfrak{p}))$$

is called the inertia group of  $\mathfrak{P}$  over  $K$ . The fixed field

$$T_{\mathfrak{P}} = \{x \in L \mid \sigma x = x \text{ for all } \sigma \in I_{\mathfrak{P}}\}$$

is called the inertia field of  $\mathfrak{P}$  over  $K$ .

This inertia field  $T_{\mathfrak{P}}$  appears in the tower of fields

$$K \subseteq Z_{\mathfrak{P}} \subseteq T_{\mathfrak{P}} \subseteq L$$

and we have the exact sequence

$$1 \longrightarrow I_{\mathfrak{P}} \longrightarrow G_{\mathfrak{P}} \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(\kappa(\mathfrak{P})/\kappa(\mathfrak{p})) \longrightarrow 1$$

**Proposition 1.3.21.** One has

(1)  $I_{\mathfrak{P}}$  is a normal subgroup of  $G_{\mathfrak{P}}$  and

$$\text{Gal}(T_{\mathfrak{P}}/Z_{\mathfrak{P}}) \cong \text{Gal}(\kappa(\mathfrak{P})/\kappa(\mathfrak{p})), \quad \text{Gal}(L/T_{\mathfrak{P}}) = I_{\mathfrak{P}}$$

(2)

$$\#I_{\mathfrak{P}} = [L : T_{\mathfrak{P}}] = e, \quad (G_{\mathfrak{P}} : I_{\mathfrak{P}}) = [T_{\mathfrak{P}} : Z_{\mathfrak{P}}] = f$$

(3) The ramification index of  $\mathfrak{P}$  over  $\mathfrak{P}_T$  is  $e$  and the inertia degree is 1.

(4) The ramification index of  $\mathfrak{P}_T$  over  $\mathfrak{P}_Z$  is 1 and the inertia degree is  $f$ .

**Proposition 1.3.22.**

$$G_{\sigma\mathfrak{P}} = \sigma G_{\mathfrak{P}} \sigma^{-1}, I_{\sigma\mathfrak{P}} = \sigma I_{\mathfrak{P}} \sigma^{-1}, Z_{\sigma\mathfrak{P}} = \sigma(Z_{\mathfrak{P}}), T_{\sigma\mathfrak{P}} = \sigma(T_{\mathfrak{P}})$$

The following diagram demonstrates what we obtain

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & L & & 1 & & \mathfrak{P} \\
 & \uparrow e & & \downarrow \text{index}=e & & \uparrow g_3=1, e_3=e, f_3=1 \\
 \text{Galois} & \swarrow & T_{\mathfrak{P}} & & I_{\mathfrak{P}} & & \mathfrak{P}_T \\
 & \uparrow f & & \downarrow \text{index}=f & & \uparrow g_2=1, e_2=1, f_2=f \\
 \text{Galois} & \swarrow & Z_{\mathfrak{P}} & & G_{\mathfrak{P}} & & \mathfrak{P}_Z \\
 & \uparrow g & & \downarrow \text{index}=g & & \uparrow e(\mathfrak{P}_Z/\mathfrak{p})=f(\mathfrak{P}_Z/\mathfrak{p})=1 \\
 & K & & \text{Gal}(L/K) & & \mathfrak{p}
 \end{array}$$

**Definition 1.3.23** (Frobenius automorphism). If  $L/K$  is a Galois extension of algebraic number fields, and  $\mathfrak{P}$  a prime ideal which is unramified over  $K$ , then there is only one automorphism

$$\left(\frac{L/K}{\mathfrak{P}}\right) \in \text{Gal}(L/K)$$

such that

$$\left(\frac{L/K}{\mathfrak{P}}\right) a \equiv a^q \pmod{\mathfrak{P}} \quad \text{for all } a \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{L}}$$

where  $q = |\kappa(\mathfrak{p})|$ . It is called the Frobenius automorphism. The decomposition group  $G_{\mathfrak{P}}$  is cyclic and  $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}}$  is a generator of  $G_{\mathfrak{P}}$ .

If  $L/K$  is abelian, we usually denote Frobenius automorphism by  $\left(\frac{L/K}{\mathfrak{p}}\right)$  since it is independent of the choice of prime ideal over  $\mathfrak{p}$ .

**Proposition 1.3.24.**  $L/K$  is a Galois extension of algebraic number fields, and  $\mathfrak{P}$  a prime ideal which is unramified over  $K$ . Let  $\left(\frac{L/K}{\mathfrak{P}}\right)$  be the Frobenius automorphism.

(1) The order of  $\left(\frac{L/K}{\mathfrak{P}}\right)$  is  $f$ .

(2)

$$\left(\frac{L/K}{\sigma(\mathfrak{P})}\right) = \sigma \left(\frac{L/K}{\mathfrak{P}}\right) \sigma^{-1}$$

(3) If  $E$  is an intermediate field and  $E/K$  is a Galois extension. then

$$\left(\frac{L/K}{\mathfrak{P}}\right) \Big|_E = \left(\frac{E/K}{\mathfrak{P}_E}\right)$$

**Theorem 1.3.25.** Assume  $E_1/K, E_2/K$  are Galois extension,  $L = E_1 E_2$ , then  $L/K$  is also Galois extension.

(1)  $\mathfrak{p}$  unramified in  $L$  if and only if unramified in  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ .

(2)  $\mathfrak{p}$  totally split in  $L$  if and only if totally split in  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ .

*Proof:* (1): Let  $\mathfrak{P}$  be a prime ideal over  $\mathfrak{p}$  and  $\mathfrak{P}_1 = \mathfrak{P} \cap E_1, \mathfrak{P}_2 = \mathfrak{P} \cap E_2$ . Notice that a prime ideal is unramified if and only if its inertia group is trivial, then it suffices to show the inertia group  $I_{\mathfrak{P}}$  is trivial. Notice that the embedding

$$\varphi : \text{Gal}(L/K) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(E_1/K) \times \text{Gal}(E_2/K), \sigma \mapsto (\sigma|_{E_1}, \sigma|_{E_2})$$

preserves inertia group and decomposition group.

(2): Since  $\mathfrak{p}$  is totally split over  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ , it is unramified over  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ , hence unramified over  $L$ . Consider the Frobenius automorphism  $\frac{L/K}{\mathfrak{P}}$ , under the embedding  $\varphi$  and by Proposition 1.3.24,

$$\mathfrak{P} \text{ totally split} \iff \left(\frac{L/K}{\mathfrak{P}}\right) = \text{id} \iff \left(\frac{E_1/K}{\mathfrak{P}_1}\right) = \text{id}, \left(\frac{E_2/K}{\mathfrak{P}_2}\right) = \text{id}$$

**Corollary 1.3.26.** If  $L/K$  is abelian,  $Z_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is the maximal intermediate field such that  $\mathfrak{p}$  is totally split and  $T_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is the maximal intermediate field such that  $\mathfrak{p}$  is unramified.

**Example 1.3.27.** The Lucas sequence

$$a_n = \frac{\alpha^n - \beta^n}{\alpha - \beta}$$

, where  $\alpha, \beta$  are roots of polynomial  $X^2 - X - \frac{q-1}{4}$  with  $q$  a prime number congruent to  $1 \pmod{4}$ , we have

$$a_p \equiv \left(\frac{p}{q}\right) \pmod{p}$$

For prime number  $p \neq 2, q$

*Proof:* Consider the Frobenius automorphism  $\left(\frac{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{q})/\mathbb{Q}}{p}\right)$ , on the one hand,  $a_p \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$  iff  $\left(\frac{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{q})/\mathbb{Q}}{p}\right)$  is trivial. On the other hand,  $\left(\frac{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{q})/\mathbb{Q}}{p}\right)$  is trivial iff  $f = 1$  i.e.  $p$  is totally split over  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{q})$ .

**Proposition 1.3.28.** Let  $n$  be a prime power  $\ell^\nu$  and  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$ . Put  $\lambda = 1 - \zeta_n$ . Then the principal ideal  $(\lambda)$  in the ring  $\mathcal{O}$  of integers of  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta)$  is a prime ideal of inertia degree, and we have

$$\ell\mathcal{O}_K = (\lambda)^d, \quad \text{where } d = \varphi(\ell^\nu) = [\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) : \mathbb{Q}]$$

Furthermore, the basis  $1, \zeta_n, \dots, \zeta_n^{d-1}$  of  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}$  has the discriminant

$$d(1, \zeta_n, \dots, \zeta_n^{d-1}) = \pm \ell^s, \quad s = \ell^{\nu-1}(\nu\ell - \nu - 1)$$

**Proposition 1.3.29.** A  $\mathbb{Z}$ -basis of ring of integers of  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$  is given by  $1, \zeta_n, \dots, \zeta_n^{d-1}$ , with  $d = \varphi(n)$ , in other words,

$$\mathcal{O} = \mathbb{Z} + \mathbb{Z}\zeta_n + \dots + \mathbb{Z}\zeta_n^{d-1} = \mathbb{Z}[\zeta_n]$$

**Proposition 1.3.30.** Let  $n = \prod_p p^{\nu_p}$  be the prime factorization of  $n$  and, for every prime number  $p$ , let  $f_p$  be the smallest positive integer such that

$$p^{f_p} \equiv 1 \pmod{m}, \quad \text{where } m = n/p^{\nu_p}$$

Then one has in  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$  the factorization

$$p = (\mathfrak{p}_1 \cdots \mathfrak{p}_r)^{\varphi(p^{\nu_p})}$$

where  $\mathfrak{p}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_r$  are distinct prime ideals, all of degree  $f_p$  and  $r = \frac{\varphi(m)}{f_p}$ .

*Proof:* Consider the Frobenius Automorphism of  $p$  over  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$ ,  $f_p$  is the root of the Frobenius Automorphic hence equals to the order of  $p$  in  $(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . By Proposition 1.3.28, we have  $e = \varphi(p^{\nu_p}), f = f_p, g = \frac{\varphi(m)}{f_p}$ .

Moreover,  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$  is the inertia field of the cyclotomic extension.

**Theorem 1.3.31.** For distinct prime number  $p$  and  $q$ , we have

$$\left(\frac{2}{p}\right) = (-1)^{(p^2-1)/8}, \quad \left(\frac{q}{p}\right) \left(\frac{p}{q}\right) = (-1)^{(p-1)/2 \cdot (q-1)/2}$$

*Proof:* Notice that  $(-1)^{(p^2-1)/8} = 1$  iff  $p \equiv 1, 7 \pmod{8}$  iff  $\zeta_8 + \zeta_8^{-1} = \zeta_8^p + \zeta_8^{-p}$ . And  $\zeta_8 + \zeta_8^{-1} = \zeta^p + \zeta^{-p}$  if and only if  $\left(\frac{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})/\mathbb{Q}}{p}\right)$  is trivial. This is equivalent to

$$\left(\frac{2}{p}\right) = 1$$

by Proposition 1.3.24.

For the second equation, consider the Gauss Sum

$$g(a, p) = \sum_{x=1}^{p-1} \zeta_p^{ax} \left(\frac{x}{p}\right), (a, p) = 1$$

We have

$$g(1, p)^2 = (-1)^{(p-1)/2} p$$

Then again consider Frobenius automorphism  $\left(\frac{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{p})/\mathbb{Q}}{q}\right)$  is trivial or not.

**Theorem 1.3.32** (Cubic Reciprocity). Consider the ring  $\mathbb{Z}[\omega] = \mathbb{Z}[\frac{-1+\sqrt{3}}{2}]$ , prime number  $p$  factors in  $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]$  as follow:

- (1) If  $p = 3$ , then  $1 - \omega$  is prime in  $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]$  and  $3 = -\omega^2(1 - \omega)^2$ .
- (2) If  $p \equiv 1 \pmod{3}$ , then there is a prime  $\pi \in \mathbb{Z}[\omega]$  such that  $p = \pi\bar{\pi}$ , and the primes  $\pi$  and  $\bar{\pi}$  are nonassociate in  $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]$ .
- (3) If  $p \equiv 2 \pmod{3}$ , then  $p$  remains prime in  $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]$ .

Now we define the generalized Legendre symbol  $(\alpha/\pi)_3$ . Let  $\pi$  be a prime of  $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]$  not dividing 3. It is straightforward to check that  $3 \mid N(\pi) - 1$ . Now suppose that  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}[\omega]$  is not divisible by  $\pi$ . Then  $x = \alpha^{(N(\pi)-1)/3}$  is a root of  $x^3 \equiv 1 \pmod{\pi}$ . Since

$$x^3 - 1 \equiv (x - 1)(x - \omega)(x - \omega^2) \pmod{\pi}$$

and  $\pi$  is prime, it follows that

$$\alpha^{(N(\pi)-1)/3} \equiv 1, \omega, \omega^2 \pmod{\pi}.$$

Then we define the Legendre symbol  $(\alpha/\pi)_3$  to be the unique cube root of unity such that

$$\alpha^{(N(\pi)-1)/3} \equiv \left(\frac{\alpha}{\pi}\right)_3 \pmod{\pi}$$

It's easy to check

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\alpha}{\pi}\right)_3 = 1 &\iff \alpha^{(N(\pi)-1)/3} \equiv 1 \pmod{\pi} \\ &\iff x^3 \equiv \alpha \pmod{\pi} \quad \text{has a solution in } \mathbb{Z}[\omega] \end{aligned}$$

To state the law of cubic reciprocity, we need one final definition: a prime  $\pi$  is called primary if  $\pi \equiv \pm 1 \pmod{3}$ . Given any prime  $\pi$  not dividing 3, one can show that exactly two of the six associates  $\pm\pi, \pm\omega\pi$  and  $\pm\omega^2\pi$  are primary.

Firstly, if  $\pi = a + b\omega$  is a prime such that  $a \equiv 1 \pmod{3}, b \equiv 2 \pmod{3}$ . Then  $3|N(\pi)$ , we have  $\pi|3$ , a contradiction. The case  $\pi = a + b\omega$  when  $a \equiv 2 \pmod{3}, b \equiv 1 \pmod{3}$  is similar. Hence, it's easy to check that the coefficient pair  $(a, b)$  of  $(\pi, \omega\pi, \omega^2\pi)$  always falls in one of the following circles module 3:  $(3k+1, 3k+1) \rightarrow (3k+2, 3k) \rightarrow (3k, 3k+2)$  and  $(3k+2, 3k+2) \rightarrow (3k+1, 3k) \rightarrow (3k, 3k+1)$ .

Then the law of cubic reciprocity states the following: If  $\pi$  and  $\theta$  are primary primes in  $\mathbb{Z}[\omega]$  of unequal norm, then

$$\left(\frac{\theta}{\pi}\right)_3 = \left(\frac{\pi}{\theta}\right)_3.$$

**Proposition 1.3.33.** Let  $\pi$  be prime and not associate to  $1 - \omega$ . Then we may assume that  $\pi \equiv -1 \pmod{3}$  (if  $\pi$  is primary, one of  $\pm\pi$  satisfies this condition). Writing  $\pi = -1 + 3m + 3n\omega$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{\omega}{\pi}\right)_3 &= \omega^{m+n} \\ \left(\frac{1-\omega}{\pi}\right)_3 &= \omega^{2m} \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 1.3.34** (Biquadratic Reciprocity). Let  $p$  be a prime in  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Then:

- (1) If  $p = 2$ , then  $1 + i$  is prime in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  and  $2 = i^3(1 + i)^2$ .
- (2) If  $p \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$ , then there is a prime  $\pi \in \mathbb{Z}[i]$  such that  $p = \pi\bar{\pi}$  and the primes  $\pi$  and  $\bar{\pi}$  are nonassociate in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ .
- (3) If  $p \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$ , then  $p$  remains prime in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ .

Furthermore, every prime in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  is associate to one of the primes listed in (i)-(iii) above.

We also have the following version of Fermat's Little Theorem: if  $\pi$  is prime in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  and doesn't divide  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}[i]$ , then

$$\alpha^{N(\pi)-1} \equiv 1 \pmod{\pi}$$

Then, for  $\alpha$  not divisible by  $\pi$ , the Legendre symbol  $(\alpha/\pi)_4$  is defined to be the unique fourth root of unity such that

$$\alpha^{(N(\pi)-1)/4} \equiv \left(\frac{\alpha}{\pi}\right)_4 \pmod{\pi}$$

A similar result:

$$\left(\frac{\alpha}{\pi}\right)_4 = 1 \iff x^4 \equiv \alpha \pmod{\pi} \quad \text{is solvable in } \mathbb{Z}[i],$$

A prime  $\pi$  of  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$  is primary if  $\pi \equiv 1 \pmod{2+2i}$ . Any prime not associate to  $1+i$  has a unique associate which is primary. With this normalization, the law of biquadratic reciprocity can be stated as follows:

If  $\pi$  and  $\theta$  are distinct primary primes in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ , then

$$\left(\frac{\theta}{\pi}\right)_4 = \left(\frac{\pi}{\theta}\right)_4 (-1)^{(N(\theta)-1)(N(\pi)-1)/16}$$

There are also supplementary laws which state that

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{i}{\pi}\right)_4 &= i^{-(a-1)/2} \\ \left(\frac{1+i}{\pi}\right)_4 &= i^{(a-b-1-b^2)/4} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\pi = a + bi$ .

**Example 1.3.35.** Let  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-3})$  and  $L = K(\sqrt[3]{2})$ . Notice that  $L$  is a Galois extension of  $K$ . Consider  $\pi$  be a prime such that  $\pi \nmid 6$ , then  $(\pi)$  is unramified over  $L$ . Now we show that

$$\left(\frac{L/K}{\pi}\right)(\sqrt[3]{2}) = \left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)_3 \sqrt[3]{2}$$

To prove this, let  $\mathfrak{P}$  be a prime of  $\mathcal{O}_L$  containing  $\pi$ . Then,

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{L/K}{\pi}\right)(\sqrt[3]{2}) &\equiv \sqrt[3]{2}^{N(\pi)} \pmod{\mathfrak{P}} \\ &\equiv 2^{(N(\pi)-1)/3} \cdot \sqrt[3]{2} \pmod{\mathfrak{P}}. \end{aligned}$$

Since,

$$2^{(N(\pi)-1)/3} \equiv \left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)_3 \pmod{\pi}$$

we have

$$\left(\frac{L/K}{\pi}\right)(\sqrt[3]{2}) \equiv \left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)_3 \sqrt[3]{2} \pmod{\mathfrak{P}}$$

Since  $x^3 - 2$  is separable module  $\mathfrak{P}$ ,

$$\left(\frac{L/K}{\pi}\right)(\sqrt[3]{2}) = \left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)_3 \sqrt[3]{2}$$



In the following content we assume  $L/K$  is a finite extension of number fields or a finite extension of  $p$ -adic fields and  $\mathcal{O}_L, \mathcal{O}_K$  be their ring of integers respectively.

**Definition 1.3.36.** Assume  $\mathfrak{A}$  is a fractional ideal of  $L$ . Define

$$*\mathfrak{A} = \{x \in L : \text{Tr}_{L/K}(x\mathfrak{A}) \subseteq \mathcal{O}_K\}$$

Since  $\mathfrak{A}$  is fractional ideal,  $*\mathfrak{A} \neq 0$ . If  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in \mathcal{O}_L$  is a basis of  $L/K$  and  $d = \det(\text{Tr}(\alpha_i \alpha_j))$  its discriminant, by Proposition 1.3.2, there's  $0 \neq a \in \mathcal{O}_K \cap \mathfrak{A}$ . We have  $ad*\mathfrak{A} \subseteq \mathcal{O}_L$ . Indeed, if  $x = x_1\alpha_1 + \dots + x_n\alpha_n \in *\mathfrak{A}$ , with  $x_i \in K$ , then the  $ax_i$  satisfy the system of linear equations  $\sum_{i=1}^n ax_i \text{Tr}(\alpha_i \alpha_j) = \text{Tr}(xa\alpha_j) \in \mathcal{O}_K$ . This implies  $dx_i a \in \mathcal{O}_K$  and thus  $dax \in \mathcal{O}_L$ . Hence  $*\mathfrak{A}$  is also a fractional ideal.

**Definition 1.3.37.** The fractional ideal

$$\mathfrak{C}_{\mathcal{O}_L|\mathcal{O}_K} = *\mathcal{O}_L = \{x \in L : \text{Tr}(x\mathcal{O}_L) \subseteq \mathcal{O}_K\}$$

is called Dedekind's complementary module, or the inverse different. Its inverse,

$$\mathfrak{D}_{\mathcal{O}_L|\mathcal{O}_K} = \mathfrak{C}_{\mathcal{O}_L|\mathcal{O}_K}^{-1}$$

is called the different of  $\mathcal{O}_L|\mathcal{O}_K$ , an integral ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_L$ . We also denote it by  $\mathfrak{D}_{L|K}$ .

**Definition 1.3.38** (different of the element).  $f(X) \in \mathcal{O}_K[X]$  be the minimal polynomial of  $\alpha$ . We define the different of the element  $\alpha$  by

$$\delta_{L|K}(\alpha) = \begin{cases} f'(\alpha) & \text{if } L = K(\alpha) \\ 0 & \text{if } L \neq K(\alpha) \end{cases}$$

**Lemma 1.3.39.**  $f(X) = a_0 + a_1X + \dots + a_nX^n \in F[X]$  with  $a_n \neq 0$ ,  $F$  algebraically closed, and  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  be roots of  $f(X)$ . Suppose  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  are distinct, then

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{f(X)}{X - \alpha_i} \frac{\alpha_i^r}{f'(\alpha_i)} = X^r, \quad 0 \leq r \leq n-1$$

**Proposition 1.3.40.** If  $\mathcal{O}_L = \mathcal{O}_K[\alpha]$ , the different is the principal ideal

$$\mathfrak{D}_{L|K} = (\delta_{L|K}(\alpha))$$

*Proof:* Let  $f(X) = a_0 + a_1X + \dots + a_nX^n, a_n = 1, \in \mathcal{O}_K[X]$  be the minimal polynomial of  $\alpha$  and

$$\frac{f(X)}{X - \alpha} = b_0 + b_1X + \dots + b_{n-1}X^{n-1}$$

By above Lemma,

$$\text{Tr} \left[ \frac{f(X)}{X - \alpha} \frac{\alpha^r}{f'(\alpha)} \right] = X^r$$

Considering now the coefficient of each of the powers of  $X$ , we obtain

$$\text{Tr} \left( \alpha^i \frac{b_j}{f'(\alpha)} \right) = \delta_{ij}, \quad 0 \leq i, j \leq n-1$$

Since  $\mathcal{O}_L = \mathcal{O}_K + \dots + \mathcal{O}_K\alpha^{n-1}$ ,  $b_j/f'(\alpha) \in *\mathcal{O}_L, j = 0, \dots, n-1$  form a basis of  $L/K$  and

$$\mathfrak{C}_{\mathcal{O}_L|\mathcal{O}_K} = f'(\alpha)^{-1} (\mathcal{O}_K b_0 + \dots + \mathcal{O}_K b_{n-1}) = f'(\alpha)^{-1} \mathcal{O}_L$$

**Theorem 1.3.41.** The different  $\mathfrak{D}_{L|K}$  is the ideal generated by all differentials of elements  $\delta_{L|K}(\alpha)$  for  $\alpha \in \mathcal{O}_L$ .

**Theorem 1.3.42.** A prime ideal  $\mathfrak{P}$  of  $L$  is ramified over  $K$  if and only if  $\mathfrak{P} \mid \mathfrak{D}_{L|K}$ . Let  $\mathfrak{P}^s$  be the maximal power of  $\mathfrak{P}$  dividing  $\mathfrak{D}_{L|K}$ , and let  $e$  be the ramification index of  $\mathfrak{P}$  over  $K$ . Then one has

$$\begin{aligned} s &= e - 1, & \text{if } \mathfrak{P} \text{ is tamely ramified,} \\ e \leq s \leq e - 1 + v_{\mathfrak{P}}(e), & & \text{if } \mathfrak{P} \text{ is wildly ramified} \end{aligned}$$

**Definition 1.3.43** (relative norm).  $\mathfrak{P}$  be a prime ideal in  $\mathcal{O}_L$  and  $\mathfrak{p} = \mathfrak{P} \cap \mathcal{O}_K$ , define

$$N_{L/K}(\mathfrak{P}) = (\mathfrak{p})^{[\mathcal{O}_L/\mathfrak{P}:\mathcal{O}_K/\mathfrak{p}]}$$

and for non-zero ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$  in general,  $N_{L/K}$  is defined by unique factorization.

**Definition 1.3.44** (relative discriminant). The discriminant  $\mathfrak{o}_{L|K}$  is the ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_L$  which is generated by the discriminants  $d(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$  of all the bases  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  of  $L \mid K$  which are contained in  $\mathcal{O}_L$ .

**Theorem 1.3.45.** The following relation exists between the discriminant and the different:

$$\mathfrak{D}_{L|K} = N_{L/K}(\mathfrak{D}_{L|K}).$$

**Corollary 1.3.46.** If  $K$  is an algebraic number field,  $\mathfrak{D}_{K/\mathbb{Q}}$  be its different. Then

$$|d_K| = \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{D}_{K/\mathbb{Q}})$$

**Proposition 1.3.47.** If  $\mathfrak{D}_{L/K} = \mathfrak{P}_1^{e_1} \dots \mathfrak{P}_s^{e_s}$ , then

$$\mathfrak{D}_{L_{\mathfrak{P}_i}|K_{\mathfrak{P}_i}} = \pi_{\mathfrak{P}_i}^{e_i} \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{P}_i}$$

## 1.4 Adeles and Ideles

**Definition 1.4.1.** Let  $K$  be a number field. Let  $K_{\nu}$  be the completion of  $K$  at the  $\nu$  th place of  $K$ . The restricted direct product of  $K_{\nu}$ , under addition, with respect to  $\mathfrak{o}_{\nu}$ , is called the adèle group of  $K$ , and is denoted  $\mathbb{A}_K$ . We set  $J_{\infty} = \{\nu : \nu \text{ an infinite place of } K\}$ . Note that  $K_{\nu}$  is an LCHA and  $\mathfrak{o}_K$  is a compact-open subgroup of  $K_{\nu}$  for all finite places  $\nu$  of  $K$ . Every element of  $K$  is divisible by finitely many prime ideals, and hence the embedding of  $K$  into  $K_{\nu}$  for all  $\nu$  lies in  $\mathfrak{o}_{\nu}$  for all but finitely many places. Therefore,  $K$  embeds diagonally into  $\mathbb{A}_K$  :

$$\begin{aligned} K &\rightarrow \mathbb{A}_K \\ x &\mapsto (x, x, x, \dots) \end{aligned}$$

The idele group, denoted  $\mathbb{I}_K$ , is the restricted direct product of  $K_\nu^*$ , as a multiplicative group, with respect to  $\mathfrak{o}_\nu^\times$ , an open compact subgroup of  $K_\nu^*$ . Since every element of  $K^*$  is locally an integer, and hence a unit for all but finitely many places,  $K^*$  diagonally embeds into  $\mathbb{I}_K$  :

$$\begin{aligned} K^* &\rightarrow \mathbb{I}_K \\ x &\mapsto (x, x, x, \dots) \end{aligned}$$

**Proposition 1.4.2.**  $K$  is a number field,  $\mathbb{A}_K$  be the adele group of  $K$  and  $\mathbb{I}_K$  be the idele group of  $K$ .

- (1)  $\mathbb{A}_K$  is a commutative ring with identity and  $\mathbb{A}_K^\times = \mathbb{I}_K$ .
- (2) Restricted direct product topology on  $\mathbb{I}_K$  is stronger than subspace topology from  $\mathbb{A}_K$  on  $\mathbb{I}_K$
- (3)  $\mathbb{I}_K$  is a topological isomorphism onto its image in  $\mathbb{A}_K^2$  under the map

$$\begin{aligned} \phi : \mathbb{I}_K &\longrightarrow \mathbb{A}_K^2 \\ x &\mapsto \left(x, \frac{1}{x}\right) \end{aligned}$$

- (4) Define the subgroup  $\mathbb{A}_\infty$  of  $\mathbb{A}_K$  to be

$$\mathbb{A}_\infty := \{x = (x_\nu) \in \mathbb{A}_K : x_\nu \in \mathfrak{o}_\nu \text{ for all } \nu \notin J_\infty\}$$

We have

$$\mathbb{A}_K = K + \mathbb{A}_\infty \quad \text{and} \quad K \cap \mathbb{A}_\infty = \mathcal{O}_K$$

- (5)  $K$  is discrete subgroup of Adele group and  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$  is compact.

*Proof:* (2): Take  $K = \mathbb{Q}$  as an example,

$$U = \mathbb{R}^\times \times \prod_{p \neq \infty} \mathbb{Z}_p^\times$$

is open in restricted direct product topology but not open in subspace topology.

(3): Notice that  $\phi$  is continuous since

$$K_\nu^* \rightarrow K_\nu^* \times K_\nu^*, x \mapsto \left(x, \frac{1}{x}\right)$$

is continuous for all  $\nu$ . Conversely, to show the inverse map

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi : \phi(\mathbb{I}_K) &\longrightarrow \mathbb{I}_K \\ \left(x, \frac{1}{x}\right) &\mapsto x \end{aligned}$$

is continuous, it suffices to check that for

$$U = \prod_{\nu \in S} N_\nu^* \times \prod_{\nu \in S^c} \mathfrak{o}_\nu^*$$

where  $S$  is finite set of places containing the infinite places and  $N_\nu^*$  are open subsets of  $K_\nu^*$ , we have

$$\varphi^{-1}(U) = \left( \prod_{\nu \in S} N_\nu^* \times \prod_{\nu \in S^c} \mathfrak{o}_\nu \times \prod_{\nu \in T} (N_\nu^*)^{-1} \times \prod_{\nu \in T^c} \mathfrak{o}_\nu \right) \cap \phi(\mathbb{I}_K).$$

(4): Take  $x = (x_\nu) \in \mathbb{A}_K$ , there's  $0 \neq m \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $mx_\nu \in \mathfrak{o}_\nu$  for all finite place  $\nu$ . Assume

$$S = \{ \nu \text{ finite} : |m|_\nu \neq 1 \text{ or } x_\nu \notin \mathfrak{o}_\nu \}.$$

By Chinese Remainder Theorem, there's  $y \in \mathcal{O}_K$  such that  $|y_\nu - mx_\nu| \leq \varepsilon$  for all  $\nu \in S$  ( $\varepsilon$  sufficiently small). Then  $x_\nu - y/m \in \mathfrak{o}_\nu$ .

**Proposition 1.4.3.**  $K$  is a discrete subgroup of  $\mathbb{A}_K$  (hence closed by Proposition 2.1.14) and  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$  is compact.

*Proof:* Consider

$$C_1 = \{x = (x_\nu) \in \mathbb{A}_K : |x_\nu|_\nu < 1/([K : \mathbb{Q}]!) \text{ for infinite place and } |x_\nu| \leq 1 \text{ for finite place}\}$$

and

$$C_2 = \{x = (x_\nu) \in \mathbb{A}_K : |x_\nu| \leq M \text{ for infinite place and } |x_\nu| \leq 1 \text{ for finite place}\}$$

for  $M$  sufficiently large. By definition of restricted direct topology,  $C_1$  is an open subset. If  $k_1, k_2 \in K$  and  $k_1 + c = k_2$  for some  $c \in C_1$ , notice that  $k_2 - k_1 = c \in K \cap C \subset \mathcal{O}_K$ , we have

$$\prod_{\sigma} (x - \sigma(c)) = p_c(x)^d, d = [K : \mathbb{Q}(c)].$$

where  $p_c(x)$  is the minimal polynomial of  $c$ . Hence  $\prod_{\sigma} (x - \sigma(c)) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ . Therefore,  $x^n = \prod_{\sigma} (x - \sigma(c))$ , which implies  $c = 0$ . Hence,  $K$  is a discrete subgroup of adele. On the other hand, by Proposition 2.1.44,  $C_2$  is compact for arbitrary  $M > 0$ . Since  $\mathcal{O}_K$  is a complete lattice in  $K_{\mathbb{R}}$  and  $\mathbb{A}_K = K + \mathbb{A}_{\infty}$ , we have  $\mathbb{A}_K = K + C_2$ . Hence,  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$  is compact.

**Remark 1.4.4.** Assume  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  is an integral basis of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ , define

$$\lambda : K \rightarrow (\mathbb{R})^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C})^{r_2}, \alpha \mapsto (\rho_1(\alpha), \dots, \rho_{r_1}(\alpha), \sigma_{r_1}(\alpha), \dots, \sigma_{r_2}(\alpha))$$

and

$$\Omega_{\infty} = \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n k_i \sigma(\alpha_i) : 0 \leq k_i < 1, i = 1, \dots, n \right\}$$

Then,

$$\Omega_{\infty} \times \prod_{\nu \text{ finite}} \mathcal{O}_\nu$$

forms a fundamental domain of  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$ .

**Proposition 1.4.5.**  $K^*$  is a discrete subgroup of  $\mathbb{I}_K$  (hence closed by Proposition 2.1.14) and  $\mathbb{I}_K/K^*$  is a LCHG but not compact. We call  $\mathbb{I}_K/K^*$  idele class group and denoted by  $C_K$ .

**Definition 1.4.6.** Let  $F$  be a local field of characteristic zero. We define the normalized absolute value on  $F$  as follows:

- (1) If  $F = \mathbb{R}$ , then let  $|\cdot|_F$  be the standard absolute value.
- (2) If  $F = \mathbb{C}$ , then let  $|\cdot|_F$  be the square of the standard absolute value.
- (3) If  $F$  is non-Archimedean, then let  $|\cdot|_F$  be such that  $|\pi_F|_F = \frac{1}{q}$ , where  $\pi_F$  is the uniformizing parameter of  $F$ , and  $q$  is the order of the residue field  $\mathfrak{o}_F/\pi_F\mathfrak{o}_F$ .

**Definition 1.4.7.** Now we will fix a Haar measure for each completion of  $K$ .

- (1) If  $F = \mathbb{R}$ , then let  $dx$  be the standard Lebesgue measure.
- (2) If  $F = \mathbb{C}$ , then let  $dx$  be twice the standard Lebesgue measure.
- (3) If  $F$  is non-Archimedean, then let  $dx$  be such that  $\text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx) = N(\mathfrak{D}_F)^{-1/2}$ , where  $\mathfrak{D}_F$  denotes the different of  $F$ , which is an integral ideal of  $\mathfrak{o}_F$ .

**Remark 1.4.8.** By Theorem 1.3.42, for all the completion  $K_\nu$ , there are only finite many finite places such that  $\text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx) \neq 1$ .

**Theorem 1.4.9.** Let  $|\cdot|_F$  be the normalized absolute value of  $F$ . If  $\mu$  is a Haar measure on  $F$ , then

$$\frac{\mu(y \cdot M)}{\mu(M)} = |y|_F$$

for any  $y \in F^\times$  and for any measurable set  $M$  with  $0 < \mu(M) < \infty$ .

*Proof:* The cases when  $F = \mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbb{C}$  are trivial. Now we show the case when  $F$  is a p-adic field. Notice that

$$\mu(\pi_F^s \mathfrak{o}_F) = \sum_{a \in \pi_F^s \mathfrak{o}_F / \pi_F^{s+1} \mathfrak{o}_F} \mu(a + \pi_F^s \mathfrak{o}_F) = |\pi_F|_F^{-1} \mu(\pi_F^{s+1} \mathfrak{o}_F)$$

for all  $s \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Definition 1.4.10.** Define

$$|\cdot|_{\mathbb{I}_K} : \mathbb{I}_K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{>0}, (x_\nu) \mapsto \prod_{\nu} |x_\nu|_\nu$$

to be the absolute value on  $\mathbb{I}_K$ . By Proposition 2.1.51,  $|\cdot|_{\mathbb{I}_K}$  is continuous and surjective. Hence,  $\mathbb{I}_K/K^*$  cannot be compact.

**Theorem 1.4.11** (Artin's product formula). For all  $x \in K^*$ ,  $|x|_{\mathbb{I}_K} = 1$  and  $|\cdot|_{\mathbb{I}_K}$  is surjective.

*Proof:* By Theorem 2.3.41, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 |x|_{\mathbb{I}_K} &= |N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(x)| \prod_p \prod_{\nu|p} |x_\nu|_\nu \\
 &= |N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(x)| \prod_p \prod_{i=1}^r |N_{\mathbb{Q}_p(\alpha_i)/\mathbb{Q}_p}(\sigma_i(x))|_p \\
 &= |N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(x)| \prod_p |N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(x)|_p \\
 &= 1
 \end{aligned}$$

**Definition 1.4.12.** Define  $\text{Ker } |\cdot|_{\mathbb{I}_K} = \mathbb{I}_K^1$  and we call it ideles of norm one.

**Proposition 1.4.13.** For every  $\alpha = (\alpha_\nu) \in \mathbb{I}_K$ , let  $|\alpha|_{\mathbb{I}_K} = \prod_\nu |\alpha_\nu|_\nu$ . If  $\mu$  is a Haar measure on  $\mathbb{A}_K$ , then

$$\frac{\mu(\alpha \cdot M)}{\mu(M)} = |\alpha|_{\mathbb{I}_K}$$

for any  $\alpha \in \mathbb{I}_K$  and for any measurable set  $M$  with  $0 < \mu(M) < \infty$ .

*Proof:* By Proposition 2.1.51.

**Proposition 1.4.14.** LCHA  $C_K^1 = \mathbb{I}_K^1/K^*$  is compact.

**Definition 1.4.15.** For  $\xi = (\xi_v) \in \mathbb{A}_K^\times = \mathbb{I}_K$ , define the closed subset

$$X_\xi = \{(x_v) \in \mathbb{A}_K \mid \|x_v\|_v \leq \|\xi_v\|_v\} \subseteq \mathbb{A}_K$$

There exists  $C = C_K > 0$  such that if  $|\xi|_{\mathbb{I}_K} > C$  then  $X_\xi \cap K$  contains a nonzero element.

*Proof:* Let  $\mu$  be the unique Haar measure on  $\mathbb{A}_K$  that is adapted to counting measure on the discrete subgroup  $K$  and the volume-1 measure on the compact quotient  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$ . Let  $Z \subseteq \mathbb{A}_K$  denote the compact set of adeles  $z = (z_v)$  such that  $|z_v|_v \leq 1$  for non-archimedean  $v$ ,  $|z_v|_v \leq |1/2|_v$  for  $v \mid \infty$ , so if  $z, z' \in Z$  then  $\|z_v - z'_v\|_v \leq 1$  for all  $v$ . Since  $Z$  is compact and contains an open neighborhood around the origin,  $\mu(Z)$  is finite and positive.

Take  $C = 1/\mu(Z)$ , if  $|\xi| > C$ , we have  $\mu(\xi Z) > 1$ . We claim that this forces the existence of a pair of distinct elements in  $\xi Z$  with the same image in  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$ , which is to say that the projection map  $\pi : \xi Z \rightarrow \mathbb{A}_K/K$  has some fiber with size at least 2. Indeed, if  $\chi$  on  $\mathbb{A}_K$  is the characteristic function of the subset  $\xi Z$ , then by Theorem 2.1.39 (we need to find  $f_n \in C_c(\mathbb{A}_K)$ ,  $n = 1, \dots$  such that  $f_n \rightarrow \chi$  pointwise and  $f_n \leq f_{n+1}$  for all  $n \geq 1$ )

$$\mu(\xi Z) = \int_{\mathbb{A}_K} \chi d\mu = \int_{\mathbb{A}_K/K} \left( \sum_{c \in K} \chi(c + x) \right) \bar{\mu} = \int_{\mathbb{A}_K/K} \# \pi^{-1}(x + K) \bar{\mu}$$

with  $\bar{\mu}$  the volume-1 Haar measure on  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$ , and so if all fibers of  $\pi$  have size at most 1 then we get  $\mu(\xi Z) \leq \int_{\mathbb{A}_K/K} d\bar{\mu} = 1$ , contradicting that  $\mu(\xi Z) > 1$ .

We conclude that there exists  $x, x' \in \xi Z$  such that  $x - x' = a \in K^\times$ . Thus, if we write  $x = \xi z$  and  $x' = \xi z'$  with  $z, z' \in Z$  then

$$|a|_v = \|\xi_v(z_v - z'_v)\|_v \leq |\xi|_v$$

for all places  $v$ . Hence,  $a \in X_\xi \cap K^\times$ .

**Theorem 1.4.16** (strong approximation). Let  $M_K = S \sqcup T \sqcup \{w\}$  be a partition of the places of  $K$  with  $S$  finite (contains infinite place). Given any  $a_v \in K$  and  $\epsilon_v \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  with  $v \in S$ , there exists an  $x \in K$  for which

$$\begin{aligned} \|x - a_v\|_v &\leq \epsilon_v \text{ for all } v \in S \\ \|x\|_v &\leq 1 \text{ for all } v \in T \end{aligned}$$

(note that there is no constraint on  $\|x\|_w$ ).

*Proof:* Consider  $C_2$  a compact subset of  $\mathbb{A}_K$ . For any nonzero  $u \in K \subseteq \mathbb{A}_K$  we also have  $\mathbb{A}_K = K + uC_2$ . Now choose  $z \in \mathbb{A}_K$  such that

$$0 < \|z\|_v \leq \epsilon_v/M \text{ for } v \in S, \quad 0 < \|z\|_v \leq 1 \text{ for } v \in T, \quad \|z\|_w > C_K \prod_{v \neq w} \|z\|_v^{-1}$$

We have  $\|z\| > B$ , so there is a nonzero  $u \in K \subseteq \mathbb{A}_K$  with  $\|u\|_v \leq \|z\|_v$  for all  $v \in M_K$ .

Now let  $a = (a_v) \in \mathbb{A}_K$  be the adele with  $a_v$  given by the hypothesis of the theorem for  $v \in S$  and  $a_v = 0$  for  $v \notin S$ . We have  $\mathbb{A}_K = K + uW$ , so  $a = x + y$  for some  $x \in K$  and  $y \in uW$ . Therefore

$$\|x - a_v\|_v = \|y\|_v \leq \|u\|_v \leq \|z\|_v \leq \begin{cases} \epsilon_v & \text{for } v \in S \\ 1 & \text{for } v \in T \end{cases}$$

as desired.

**Definition 1.4.17.** Let  $K$  be a global field. Let  $\nu$  be a place of  $K$  and  $K_\nu$  be the completion of  $K$  with respect to  $\nu$ . Define

$$S(\mathbb{A}_K) = \otimes'_\nu S(K_\nu) = \{f = \otimes f_\nu : f_\nu \in S(K_\nu) \forall \nu \text{ and } f_\nu = \mathbf{1}_{\mathfrak{o}_\nu} \text{ for almost all } \nu\}$$

where  $\mathbf{1}_{\mathfrak{o}_\nu}$  is a characteristic function of  $\mathfrak{o}_\nu$ . A function  $f \in S(\mathbb{A}_K)$  is called an adelic Schwartz-Bruhat function.

**Proposition 1.4.18.** For each place  $\nu$  of  $K$ , let  $\psi_\nu$  be the standard unitary character on  $K_\nu$ . Then the restriction of  $\psi_\nu$  to  $\mathfrak{o}_\nu$  is trivial for almost all  $\nu$ . Hence,

$$\psi_K \left( \prod_\nu x_\nu \right) = \prod_\nu \psi_\nu(x_\nu) \text{ for } x = (x_\nu) \in \mathbb{A}_K$$

is a well-defined non-trivial character on  $\mathbb{A}_K$ . And  $\psi_K$  is trivial on  $K$ .

*Proof:*

$$\psi_K(\alpha) = \prod_p \prod_{\nu|p} \psi_p(\text{tr}_{K_\nu/\mathbb{Q}_p}(\alpha)) = \prod_p \psi_p \left( \sum_{\nu|p} \text{tr}_{K_\nu/\mathbb{Q}_p}(\alpha) \right) = \prod_p \psi_p(\text{tr}_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(\alpha)) = 1$$

**Proposition 1.4.19.** Let  $K$  be a number field with the standard character  $\psi_K$ , as defined above. Then the following assertions hold:

- (1) The map  $\alpha_{\psi_K} : \mathbb{A}_K \rightarrow \widehat{\mathbb{A}_K}$ , defined by  $y \mapsto \psi_{K,y}$ , where  $\psi_{K,y}(x) = \psi_K(xy)$ , is an isomorphism(as topological groups).
- (2) The map  $\beta_{\psi_K} : K \rightarrow \widehat{\mathbb{A}_K}/K$ , defined by  $x \mapsto \psi_{K,x}$ , where  $x$  is identified with its embedding in  $\mathbb{A}_K$ , is an isomorphism(as topological groups).

*Proof:* (1): Since the different of  $K_\nu$  is trivial for all but finite many  $\nu$ .

(2): We still denote the image of  $K$  under the self-dual map defined in (1) by  $K$ . Hence  $\mathbb{A}_K/K \cong \widehat{\mathbb{A}_K}/K$ . Notice that  $K^\perp$  is a closed subgroup of  $\widehat{\mathbb{A}_K}$ , we have  $K^\perp/K$  is a closed(hence compact) subgroup of  $\widehat{\mathbb{A}_K}/K$ . On the other hand,  $K^\perp \cong \widehat{\mathbb{A}_K}/K$ , hence  $K^\perp$  is discrete. For all  $x \in K^\perp$ , there's  $U$  open in  $\widehat{\mathbb{A}_K}$  such that  $U \cap K^\perp = x$ , hence

$$x + K = K^\perp \cap \bigcup_{y \in K} y + U$$

Therefore,  $K^\perp/K$  is discrete. Notice that  $\alpha(\psi K) = (y \mapsto \psi(\alpha y))K$  is a well-defined  $K$ -vector space structure on  $K^\perp/K$ . Hence  $K^\perp = K$ .

**Theorem 1.4.20** (Poisson summation formula for  $\mathbb{A}_K$ ). If  $f \in S(\mathbb{A}_K)$ , then

$$\sum_{\kappa \in K} f(\kappa) = \sum_{\kappa \in K} \hat{f}(\kappa).$$

*Proof:* Fix a self-dual Haar measure on  $\mathbb{A}_K$  and a suitable measure on  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$  such that Theorem 2.1.39 holds.(Haar measure on  $K$  is counting measure). Then, we define

$$F : \mathbb{A}_K/K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, x + K \mapsto \int_K f(x + y) dy$$

Hence,

$$\hat{F}(z) = \int_{\mathbb{A}_K/K} \int_K f(x + y) \psi_{K,z}(x) dy dx = \int_{\mathbb{A}_K} f(x) \psi_{K,z}(x) dx = \hat{f}(z), \forall z \in K$$

Then by Fourier Inversion Formula, we have

$$CF(-x) = \hat{F}(x) = \int_K \hat{f}(t) \psi_{K,x}(t) dt, x \in \mathbb{A}_K/K$$



for some  $C > 0$ . Take  $x = 0$ , we have

$$C \sum_{\kappa \in K} f(\kappa) = \sum_{\kappa \in K} \hat{f}(\kappa).$$

Replace  $f$  by  $\hat{f}$ , we have

$$C \sum_{\kappa \in K} \hat{f}(\kappa) = \sum_{\kappa \in K} \hat{\hat{f}}(\kappa) = \sum_{\kappa \in K} f(\kappa)$$

Then  $C = 1$ .

**Corollary 1.4.21.** Above content shows that there's unique measure on  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$  such that Fourier Inversion Theorem(with respect to conuting measure on  $K$ ) and Theorem 2.1.39 hold simultaneously. Moreover, under this measure , the volume of the entire group  $\mathbb{A}_K/K$  is 1.

*Proof:* Notice that the measure working on  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1} \times \mathbb{C}^{r_2}$  (Recall that for  $\mathbb{C}$ , we use the twice of the Lebesgue measure) is the same as the measure induced by the inner product on  $\mathbb{K}_{\mathbb{R}}$ .

Let  $D_{\infty}$  be a fundamental domain for  $K_{\mathbb{R}}/\mathcal{O}_K$ , and let  $D = D_{\infty} \times \prod_{v \text{ finite}} \mathcal{O}_v$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Vol}(D) &= \text{Vol}(D_{\infty}) \prod_{v \text{ finite}} \text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_v) \\ &= (d_K)^{1/2} \prod_{v \text{ finite}} \left( N(\mathfrak{D}_{K_{P_i}|\mathbb{Q}_{P_i}}) \right)^{-1/2} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

Notice that

$$\text{Vol}(D) = \int_{\mathbb{A}_K} \chi_D = \int_{\mathbb{A}_K/K} \int_K \chi_D = \text{Vol}(\mathbb{A}_K/K)$$

**Corollary 1.4.22** (Poisson summation formula, another form). Let  $x \in \mathbb{I}_K$ . Let  $f \in S(\mathbb{A}_K)$ . Then

$$\sum_{\gamma \in K} f(\gamma x) = \frac{1}{|x|_{\mathbb{I}_K}} \sum_{\gamma \in K} \hat{f}(\gamma x^{-1})$$

**Proposition 1.4.23.** Every idele-class character  $\chi$  has the factorization  $\chi = \chi_0 |\cdot|^s$  where  $\chi_0$  is a unitary character. Moreover, real part of  $s$  and the value of  $\chi_0$  on norm-one idèle are uniquely determined by  $\chi$ .

**Definition 1.4.24.** An idele-class character,  $\chi$ , is called unramified if  $\chi|_{\mathbb{I}_1} = 1$ . We say that two idele-class characters are equivalent if their quotient is unramified. Each equivalence class is of the form

$$\{\chi_0 |\cdot|^s : s \in \mathbb{C}\}$$

for some fixed unitary character  $\chi_0$ . Hence, if we fix a unitary character for each equivalence class,  $s$  is uniquely determined by  $\chi$ .

**Definition 1.4.25.** An idèle-class character is a continuous homomorphism  $\chi : \mathbb{I}_K \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{\times}$  such that  $\chi|_{K^{\times}} = 1$ .

**Proposition 1.4.26.** There's a one-to-one correspondence between primitive Dirichlet character and continuous homomorphism  $\hat{\mathbb{Z}}^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ .

*Proof:* Notice that if  $N = p_1^{e_1} \dots p_s^{e_s}$ ,

$$(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times \cong (\mathbb{Z}/p_1^{e_1}\mathbb{Z})^\times \times \dots (\mathbb{Z}/p_s^{e_s}\mathbb{Z})^\times$$

Since each  $\mathbb{Z}_p^\times$  is compact group, each quasi-character is induced by Dirichlet character  $(\text{mod } p^n)$  for sufficiently large  $n$ . Hence, by Lemma 2.1.46, Each quasi-character of  $\hat{\mathbb{Z}}^\times$  is induced by a primitive Dirichlet character.

**Theorem 1.4.27.** For any Dirichlet character  $\chi : \hat{\mathbb{Z}}^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^1$ , it induces an idèle-class character by the canonical isomorphism

$$\mathbb{I}_{\mathbb{Q}} \cong \mathbb{Q}^* \times \mathbb{R}_+^\times \times \hat{\mathbb{Z}}^\times.$$

Moreover, if  $\chi$  is a primitive Dirichlet character module  $m$ , then  $L(s, \chi^{-1})$  identifies with the Hecke L-function of the idèle class character  $\tilde{\chi}$  induced by  $\chi$ . Moreover, the infinite factor of  $\tilde{\chi}$  is  $\text{sgn}$  if and only if  $\chi$  is an odd character.

*Proof:* Step 1: for all  $p|m$ ,  $\tilde{\chi}_p$  is ramified.

Step 2: for all  $p \nmid m$ ,  $\tilde{\chi}_p$  is unramified and  $\tilde{\chi}_p(p) = \chi^{-1}(p)$

Step 3:  $\tilde{\chi}_\infty(-1) = \chi(-1)$ .

# Chapter 2

## Local Field

### 2.1 Topological Group

**Definition 2.1.1.** A topological group is a group  $G$  with a topology such that the maps  $(g, h) \mapsto gh$  from  $G \times G$  (with the product topology) to  $G$  and  $g \mapsto g^{-1}$  from  $G$  to  $G$  are continuous.

**Theorem 2.1.2** (topology defined by neighborhood basis). Let  $G$  be a topological group, and let  $\mathcal{N}$  be a neighbourhood base for the identity element  $e$  of  $G$ . Then

- (1) for all  $N_1, N_2 \in \mathcal{N}$ , there exists an  $N' \in \mathcal{N}$  such that  $e \in N' \subset N_1 \cap N_2$ ;
- (2) all  $a \in N \in \mathcal{N}$ , there exists an  $N' \in \mathcal{N}$  such that  $N'a \subset N$ ;
- (3) all  $N \in \mathcal{N}$ , there exists an  $V \in \mathcal{N}$  such that  $V^{-1}V \subset N$ ;
- (4) all  $N \in \mathcal{N}$  and all  $g \in G$ , there exists an  $N' \in \mathcal{N}$  such that  $g^{-1}N'g \subset N$ ;

Conversely, if  $G$  is a group and  $\mathcal{N}$  is a nonempty set of subsets of  $G$  contain  $e$  satisfying (1), (2), (3), (4), then there is a (unique) topology on  $G$  such that  $G$  is a topological group and  $\mathcal{N}$  form a neighborhood base at  $e$ . Moreover, if subsets in  $\mathcal{N}$  are all subgroup of  $G$ , we only need (1) and (4)

**Proposition 2.1.3.**  $G$  is a topological group.

- (1) If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , so is  $\bar{H}$ .
- (2) Every open subgroup of  $G$  is also closed.
- (3) If  $K_1, K_2$  are compact subsets of  $G$ , so is  $K_1K_2$ .
- (4) Every subgroup of  $G$ , endowed with the subspace topology, is a topological group.
- (5) Let  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  be topological groups. The direct product  $G_1 \times G_2$  endowed with the product topology and componentwise group operation is a topological group.

**Definition 2.1.4.** A homomorphism  $G \rightarrow H$  between topological groups is a continuous group homomorphism  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$ .

**Proposition 2.1.5.**  $G, H$  are topological groups.  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\varphi$  is continuous if and only if  $\varphi$  is continuous at identity.

**Definition 2.1.6.** Let  $f$  be a function on a group  $G$ . We define left and right translates of  $f$  by  $L_h f(g) = f(h^{-1}g)$  and  $R_h f(g) = f(gh)$ , respectively. If  $f$  is a continuous function from  $G$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ , then we say that  $f$  is left uniformly continuous if, for all  $\epsilon > 0$ , there exists a neighborhood  $V$  of the identity such that

$$\|L_h f - f\|_u < \epsilon \quad \forall h \in V$$

where  $\|\cdot\|_u$  is the uniform, or supremum, norm. And right uniform continuity is defined similarly. Let  $C_c(G)$  be the space of continuous functions on  $G$  with compact support.

**Proposition 2.1.7.** Let  $G$  be a topological group. Every function  $f \in C_c(G)$  is both left and right uniformly continuous.

**Proposition 2.1.8.** Let  $G$  be a topological group. Then the following assertions are equivalent:

- (1)  $G$  is  $T_1$ .
- (2)  $G$  is Hausdorff.
- (3) The identity  $e$  is closed in  $G$ .
- (4) Every point of  $G$  is closed in  $G$ .

**Definition 2.1.9.**  $X$  is a topological space,  $G$  is a topological group. If a topological group action is a group  $G \times S \rightarrow S$  which is also continuous. If in addition the action is transitive, we call it transitive topological group action.

**Example 2.1.10.**  $G$  is a topological group and  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . Give  $G/H$ , the set of left cosets, quotient topology. Then the group action  $\rho : G \times G/H \rightarrow G/H : (g, aH) \mapsto gaH$  is a transitive topological group action.

*Proof:* If  $U$  open in  $G/H$ , let

$$W = \bigcup_{u \in U} u$$

and  $\varphi : G \times G \rightarrow G$  be the multiplication and  $\pi : G \times G \rightarrow G \times G/H$  be the product of identity and projection, we have  $\rho^{-1}(U) = \pi(\varphi^{-1}(W))$ .

**Proposition 2.1.11.** Let  $G$  be a topological group and let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ . Then the following assertions hold:

- (1) The canonical projection  $\rho : G \rightarrow G/H$  is an open map.

- (2) The quotient space  $G/H$  is  $T_1$  if and only if  $H$  is closed.
- (3) The quotient space  $G/H$  is discrete if and only if  $H$  is open. Moreover, if  $G$  is compact, then  $H$  is open if and only if  $G/H$  is finite.
- (4) If  $H$  is normal in  $G$ , then  $G/H$  is a topological group with respect to coset multiplication and the quotient topology.

**Proposition 2.1.12.** Let  $G$  be a Hausdorff topological group. Then:

- (1) The product of a closed subset  $F$  and a compact subset  $K$  is closed.
- (2) If  $H$  is a compact subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\rho : G \rightarrow G/H$  is a closed map.

**Proposition 2.1.13.** Let  $\{G_i\}_i \in I$  be a set of LCHG (locally compact Hausdorff) such that  $G_i$  is compact for all but finitely many  $i \in I$ . Then

$$\prod_{i \in I} G_i$$

is a LCHG.

**Proposition 2.1.14** (LCHG subgroup). Let  $G$  be a Hausdorff topological group. Then a subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  is a LCHG (in the subspace topology) if and only if  $H$  is closed. In particular, every discrete subgroup of  $G$  is closed.

**Proposition 2.1.15** (LCHG quotient group). If  $G$  is LCHG and  $H$  is a closed subgroup, then  $G/H$  is a locally compact and Hausdorff space.

**Theorem 2.1.16.** Inverse limit exists in category of topological group.

*Proof:*

**Example 2.1.17** (completion of  $\mathbb{Z}$ ). Define

$$\widehat{\mathbb{Z}} = \varprojlim \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$$

Since  $\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$  is completion, by Chinese Remainder Theorem, and Tychonoff theorem

$$\widehat{\mathbb{Z}} \cong \prod_p \mathbb{Z}_p$$

Hence

$$\widehat{\mathbb{Z}}^\times = \varprojlim (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times \cong \prod_p \mathbb{Z}_p^\times$$

**Definition 2.1.18** (pro-finite group). A topological group is pro-finite if it is isomorphic to a inverse limit of finite discrete topological group.

**Proposition 2.1.19.** A pro-finite group is compact, Hausdorff and totally disconnected.

*Proof:* Let  $G$  be a pro-finite group and  $G \cong \varprojlim G_i$ , since  $G_i$  is compact for each  $i \in I$ , it suffice to show  $\varprojlim G_i$  is closed in product of  $G_i$  and also totally disconnected (connected component is one-point set).

Given  $(g_i)_{i \in I} \notin \varprojlim G_i$ , then there will exist  $p_{ij}$  such that  $p_{ij}(g_j) \neq g_i$ . Define

$$U = \{g_i\} \times \{g_j\} \times \prod_{k \neq i, j} G_k$$

which is open in  $\prod_i G_i$  since  $G_i$ 's are discrete. Then  $(g_i) \in U$ , but  $U \cap \varprojlim G_i = \emptyset$ , which means  $\prod_i G_i - \varprojlim G_i$  is open.

Given any two elements  $(g_i)_i$  and  $(h_i)_i$  in  $\prod_i G_i$  such that  $(g_i)_i \neq (h_i)_i$ , then there will exist some  $j, g_j \neq h_j$ . Define open subsets  $U_j = \{g_j\} \times \prod_{i \neq j} G_i$  and  $V_j = \{h_j\} \times \prod_{i \neq j} G_i$ . Then  $(g_i)_i \in U_j$  and  $(h_i)_i \in V_j$  but  $U_j \cap V_j = \emptyset$ . Hence any subspace containing more than one element of  $X$  is not connected.

**Definition 2.1.20** (compact-open topology). Let  $G$  be a locally compact Hausdorff abelian group(LCHA). We will write the group operation multiplicatively. Define  $\hat{G}$ (group of unitary characters) to be the set of all continuous homomorphisms of  $G$  into the circle group,  $S^1 := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| = 1\}$ , of the complex numbers.

Sets of the form

$$W(K, V) = \{\chi \in \hat{G} : \chi(K) \subseteq V\}$$

where  $K$  is a compact subset of  $G$  and  $V$  is a neighborhood of the identity in  $S^1$  satisfies the four conditions in Theorem 2.1.2. Hence, it induces a topological group structure of  $\hat{G}$ . We call it compact-open topology.

**Proposition 2.1.21.**  $G$  is discrete, then  $\hat{G}$  is compact.

*Proof:*  $G$  is compact, then by Tychonoff's Theorem,  $(S^1)^G$  with product topology is compact. And its compact subspace  $\hat{G}$  with subspace topology is the same as  $\hat{G}$  itself with compact-open topology.

**Proposition 2.1.22.**  $G$  is compact, then  $\hat{G}$  is discrete.

**Proposition 2.1.23.**  $\chi_n$  converges to  $\chi$  in  $\hat{G}$  if and only if for each compact set  $K$  in  $G$ ,  $\chi_n|_K$  converges uniformly to  $\chi|_K$ . If  $G$  is compact, then the compact open topology coincides the topology of uniform convergence. If  $G$  is finite, then the compact-open topology coincides with the topology of pointwise convergence.

**Proposition 2.1.24.**  $G$  is a LCHA, then  $\hat{G}$  is also LCHA.

*Proof:* Consider universal covering map  $\phi : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow S^1, x \mapsto e^{2\pi i x}$ , define  $N(\varepsilon) = \phi((- \frac{\varepsilon}{3}, \frac{\varepsilon}{3}))$ .

Hausdorff: if  $\chi_1 \neq \chi_2$ , there's  $g \in G$  such that  $\chi_1(g) \neq \chi_2$ . Then there's  $g \in K \subset U$ , where  $K$  compact and  $U$  open, such that  $|\chi_1 - \chi_2| \geq \varepsilon$  in  $U$ . Consider a sufficiently small  $\varepsilon_0$ , we have  $\chi_1 U(K, N(\varepsilon_0)) \cap \chi_2 U(K, N(\varepsilon_0)) = \emptyset$ .

Locally compact: Show that for every compact neighborhood  $K$  of  $G$ ,

$$W(K, \overline{N(1/4)})$$

is a compact subset of  $\hat{G}$ .

**Proposition 2.1.25.** For a LCHA  $G$ ,  $\hat{G}$  is also LCHA. The  $(G, \hat{G})$

(1)  $\hat{\mathbb{R}} \cong \mathbb{R}$  as topological group with isometric map

$$\xi \mapsto (x \mapsto e^{2\pi i x \xi})$$

(2)  $\hat{S}^1 \cong \mathbb{Z}$  as topological group, with isometric map

$$n \mapsto (z \mapsto z^n)$$

(3)  $\hat{\mathbb{Z}} \cong S^1$ , with isometric map

$$\alpha \mapsto (n \mapsto \alpha^n)$$

(4)  $\widehat{\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}} \cong \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ , with isometric map

$$m \mapsto (k \mapsto e^{\frac{2\pi i k m}{n}})$$

**Definition 2.1.26.** A left Haar measure is a non-zero Radon measure on a LCHG such that it is left-invariant.

**Proposition 2.1.27.** Let  $G$  be a LCHG. Define

$$C_c^+(G) = \{f \in C_c(G) : f \geq 0 \text{ and } \|f\|_u > 0\}.$$

we have

- (1) A Radon measure  $\mu$  on  $G$  is a left Haar measure iff the measure  $\tilde{\mu}$  defined by  $\tilde{\mu}(E) = \mu(E^{-1})$  is a right Haar measure.
- (2) A nonzero Radon measure  $\mu$  on  $G$  is a left Haar measure iff  $\int f d\mu = \int L_y f d\mu$  for all  $f \in C_c^+$  and  $y \in G$ .
- (3) If  $\mu$  is a left Haar measure on  $G$ , then  $\mu(U) > 0$  for every nonempty open  $U \subset G$ , and  $\int f d\mu > 0$  for all  $f \in C_c^+$ .
- (4) If  $\mu$  is a left Haar measure on  $G$ , then  $\mu(G) < \infty$  iff  $G$  is compact.

**Proposition 2.1.28.** Every LCHG group  $G$  possesses a left Haar measure and it is unique up to a constant.

**Example 2.1.29** (Haar measure on  $\mathbb{T}^n$ ). Define  $\varphi : Q = [0, 1)^n \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^n : x \mapsto x + \mathbb{Z}^n$  a bijection map. and notice that  $\mu : E \in B_{\mathbb{T}^n} \mapsto m(\varphi^{-1}(E))$  is a left invariant Radon measure.

And by Riesz Representation Theorem, we can show that the measure induced by the positive linear functional

$$f \in C_c(\mathbb{T}^n) \mapsto \int_Q f \circ \pi$$

is left invariant, hence also Haar measure on  $\mathbb{T}^n$ .

**Theorem 2.1.30** (Pontrjagin Duality).  $G$  LCHA. Then the map  $G \rightarrow \hat{\hat{G}} : g \mapsto (\chi \mapsto \chi(g))$  is an isomorphism between topological groups.

**Definition 2.1.31** (Fourier Transform). Let  $f \in L_1(G)$ . Then we define  $\hat{f} : \hat{G} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , the Fourier transform of  $f$ , to be

$$\hat{f}(\chi) = \int_G f(y)\chi(y)dy \text{ for } \chi \in \hat{G}$$

Moreover, The Fourier Transform of  $f \in L^1(G)$  is a continuous function vanishes at infinity. ( $\in C_0(G)$ ).

**Theorem 2.1.32** (The Plancherel Theorem). The Fourier transform on  $L^1(G) \cap L^2(G)$  extends uniquely to a unitary map (in the category of Hilbert space) from  $L^2(G)$  to  $L^2(\hat{G})$ .

**Theorem 2.1.33** (The Fourier Inversion Theorem). Let  $\mathfrak{B}(G)$  denote the set of functions  $f \in L^1(G)$  such that  $f$  is continuous and  $\hat{f} \in L^1(\hat{G})$ . There exists a Haar measure  $d\chi$  on  $\hat{G}$  such that for all  $f \in \mathfrak{B}(G)$ ,

$$f(y) = \int_{\hat{G}} \hat{f}(\chi)\overline{\chi(y)}d\chi$$

That is,  $\hat{\hat{f}}(y) = f(-y)$ . In addition, the Fourier transform  $f \mapsto \hat{f}$  identifies  $\mathfrak{B}(G)$  with  $\mathfrak{B}(\hat{G})$ .

**Definition 2.1.34** (modular function). If  $\mu$  is a left Haar measure on  $G$  and  $x \in G$ , the measure  $\mu_x(E) = \mu(Ex)$  is again a left Haar measure, because of the commutativity of left and right translations. Hence, by there is a positive number  $\Delta(x)$  such that  $\mu_x = \Delta(x)\mu$ . The function  $\Delta : G \rightarrow (0, \infty)$  thus defined. It is called the modular function of  $G$ .

**Proposition 2.1.35.**  $\Delta$  is a continuous homomorphism from  $G$  to the multiplicative group of positive real numbers. Moreover, if  $\mu$  is a left Haar measure on  $G$ , for any  $f \in L^1(\mu)$  and  $y$  in  $G$  we have

$$\int (R_y f) d\mu = \Delta(y^{-1}) \int f d\mu$$

**Proposition 2.1.36.** The left Haar measures on  $G$  are also right Haar measures precisely when  $\Delta$  is identically 1, in which case  $G$  is called unimodular.

(1) If  $G/[G, G]$  is finite or  $G$  is compact, then  $G$  is unimodular.



(2) If  $H$  is a compact subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\Delta_G|_H = \Delta_H = 1$

**Proposition 2.1.37.** Let  $G$  be a LCHG,  $S$  a LCH space,  $\rho : G \times S \rightarrow S$  a transitive  $G$ -action on  $S$ . Take  $s_0 \in S$ , define  $\varphi : G \rightarrow S, g \mapsto gs_0$ . Let  $H$  be the stabilizer at  $s_0$ , a closed subgroup of  $G$ . It induces a continuous bijection  $\Phi : G/H \rightarrow S$ .

If  $G$  is  $\sigma$ -compact,  $\Phi$  is a homeomorphism.

**Definition 2.1.38.**  $G$  is a LCHG with left Haar measure  $dx$ ,  $H$  is a closed subgroup of  $G$  with left Haar measure  $d\xi$ ,  $q : G \rightarrow G/H$  is the canonical quotient map  $q(x) = xH$ , and  $\Delta_G$  and  $\Delta_H$  are the modular functions of  $G$  and  $H$ . We define a map  $P : C_c(G) \rightarrow C_c(G/H)$  by

$$Pf(xH) = \int_H f(x\xi)d\xi.$$

**Theorem 2.1.39.** Suppose  $G$  is a LCHG and  $H$  is a closed subgroup. There is a  $G$ -invariant Radon measure  $\mu$  on  $G/H$  if and only if  $\Delta_G|_H = \Delta_H$ . In this case,  $\mu$  is unique up to a constant factor, and if this factor is suitably chosen we have

$$\int_G f(x)dx = \int_{G/H} Pf d\mu = \int_{G/H} \int_H f(x\xi)d\xi d\mu \quad (f \in C_c(G)).$$

**Proposition 2.1.40.**  $G$  a LCHA. Suppose  $H$  is a closed subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $H^\perp$  is a closed subgroup of  $\widehat{G}$ . We have

$$(1) (H^\perp)^\perp = H$$

$$(2) \text{ Define } \Phi : (G/H)^\wedge \rightarrow H^\perp \text{ and } \Psi : \widehat{G}/H^\perp \rightarrow \widehat{H} \text{ by}$$

$$\Phi(\eta) = \eta \circ q, \quad \Psi(\xi H^\perp) = \xi|_H,$$

where  $q : G \rightarrow G/H$  is the canonical projection. Then  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi$  are isomorphisms of topological groups.

**Definition 2.1.41** (Restricted Direct Product). Let  $J = \{\nu\}$  be a set of indices for which we are given  $G_\nu$ , a LCHG, and let  $J_\infty$  be a fixed finite subset of  $J$  such that for each  $\nu \notin J_\infty$  we are given a compact open subgroup  $H_\nu \leq G_\nu$ . The restricted direct product of  $G_\nu$  with respect to  $H_\nu$  is defined by

$$G = \prod_{\nu \in J}^{\prime} G_\nu = \{(x_\nu) : x_\nu \in G_\nu \text{ with } x_\nu \in H_\nu \text{ for all but finitely many } \nu\}$$

**Definition 2.1.42** (topology on restricted direct product). Notice that subsets

$$B = \left\{ \prod N_\nu : N_\nu \text{ a neighborhood of } 1 \in G_\nu \text{ and } N_\nu = H_\nu \text{ for all but finitely many } \nu \right\}$$

of  $G$  induces a topological group structure by Theorem 2.1.2.

Moreover, for any  $S \subseteq J$ , which necessarily contains  $J_\infty$ , define  $G_S$  by

$$G_S = \prod_{\nu \in S} G_\nu \times \prod_{\nu \notin S} H_\nu$$

$G_S$  is a open subgroup of  $G$  and product topology on  $G_S$  is identical to the subspace topology induced by restricted direct topology defined above. .

**Proposition 2.1.43.**  $G$  itself is a LCHG.

**Proposition 2.1.44.** A subset  $Y$  of  $G$  has compact closure if and only if  $Y \subseteq \prod K_\nu$ , for some family of compact subsets  $K_\nu \subseteq G_\nu$ , such that  $K_\nu = H_\nu$  for all but finitely many indices  $\nu$ .

**Proposition 2.1.45.** There exists a topological embedding of  $G_\nu \longrightarrow G$  given by

$$x \longmapsto (\dots, 1, 1, x, 1, 1, \dots)$$

where the  $x$  is in the  $\nu$  th component. And image of  $G_\nu$  is a closed subgroup of  $G$ .

**Lemma 2.1.46.** Let  $\chi \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Cont}}(G, \mathbb{C}^\times)$  (quasi-characters). Then  $\chi$  is trivial on all but finitely many  $H_\nu$ . Therefore, for  $y \in G$ ,  $\chi(y_\nu) = 1$  for all but finitely many  $\nu$ , and

$$\chi(y) = \prod_{\nu} \chi(y_\nu).$$

**Lemma 2.1.47.** For each  $\nu$  let  $\chi_\nu \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Cont}}(G_\nu, \mathbb{C}^\times)$  and  $\chi_\nu|_{H_\nu} = 1$  for all but finitely many indices  $\nu$ . Then we have that  $\chi = \prod_{\nu} \chi_\nu \in \text{Hom}_{\text{Cont}}(G, \mathbb{C}^\times)$ .

**Theorem 2.1.48.** Let  $G$  be the restricted direct product of LCHA  $G_\nu$  with respect to compact-open subgroups  $H_\nu$ . As topological groups, we have that

$$\hat{G} \cong \prod' \hat{G}_\nu$$

where the restricted direct product on the right is taken with respect to subgroups defined by

$$K(G_\nu, H_\nu) = \left\{ \chi_\nu \in \hat{G}_\nu : \chi_\nu|_{H_\nu} = 1 \right\}$$

for  $\nu \notin J_\infty$ . This subgroup traditionally is denoted  $H_\nu^\perp$ .

*Proof:* We will begin by showing that  $K(G_\nu, H_\nu)$  is a compact-open subgroup of  $\hat{G}_\nu$ . It is clear that  $K(G_\nu, H_\nu)$  is a subgroup of  $G_\nu$ . Let  $U$  be a neighborhood of 1 in  $\mathbb{C}^\times$  that contains no other subgroup besides the trivial subgroup. Consider the neighborhood of the trivial character on  $G_\nu$  defined by

$$W(H_\nu, U) = \left\{ \chi \in \hat{G}_\nu : \chi(H_\nu) \subseteq U \right\}$$

Since  $\chi(H_\nu)$  is a subgroup of  $U$ , then  $\chi(H_\nu) = \{1\}$ , and hence

$$W(H_\nu, U) = K(G_\nu, H_\nu)$$

This shows that  $K(G_\nu, H_\nu)$  is an open subgroup of  $\hat{G}_\nu$ . By Proposition 2.1.11 and 2.1.40,  $K(G_\nu, H_\nu)$  is a compact open subgroup.

Now, we assume Haar measure on  $G_\nu$  are all  $\sigma$ -finite.

**Definition 2.1.49** (Restricted Direct Integration). Let  $dg_\nu$  denote a left (right) Haar measure on  $G_\nu$  normalized so that

$$\int_{H_\nu} dg_\nu = 1$$

for almost all  $\nu \notin J_\infty$ . Then there is a unique left (respectively, right) Haar measure  $dg$  on  $G$  such that for each finite set of indices  $S$  containing  $J_\infty$ , the restriction of  $dg_S$  of  $dg$  to  $G_S$  (open subgroup of  $G$ ) is precisely the product measure (infinite Radon product described in Analysis 2.7.19, hence also Haar measure on  $G_S$ ). We will write  $dg = \prod_\nu dg_\nu$  for this measure.

**Proposition 2.1.50.** Let  $f \in L^1(G)$ , for all  $S \supset J_\infty$ , we have  $f|_{G_S} \in L^1(G_S)$ . And if  $S_n$  be a sequence of subsets of  $J$  such that  $S_n \supset J_\infty$  with  $S_n \subset S_{n+1}$  and

$$\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} S_n = J,$$

then

$$\int_G f(g) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{G_{S_n}} f(g_S) dg_S$$

**Proposition 2.1.51.** Let  $S_0$  denote the finite set of indices containing both  $J_\infty$  and the set of indices for which  $\text{Vol}(H_\nu, dg_\nu) \neq 1$ . Suppose that for each index  $\nu$ , we are given a continuous and integrable function  $f_\nu$  on  $G_\nu$ , such that  $f_\nu|_{H_\nu} = 1$  for all  $\nu$  outside some finite set  $S_1$ . Then for  $g = (g_\nu) \in G$  we can define the function

$$f(g) = \prod_{\nu} f_{\nu}(g_{\nu})$$

The function  $f$  is well-defined and continuous on  $G$ . Furthermore, if  $S$  is any finite set of indices including  $S_0$  and  $S_1$ , then we have  $f|_{G_S} \in L^1(G_S)$  and

$$\int_{G_S} f(g) dg_S = \prod_{\nu \in S} \left( \int_{G_\nu} f_{\nu}(g_{\nu}) dg_{\nu} \right)$$

Furthermore, if

$$\prod_{\nu} \left( \int_{G_\nu} |f_{\nu}(g_{\nu})| dg_{\nu} \right) < \infty$$

then  $f \in L^1(G)$  and

$$\int_G f(g) dg = \prod_{\nu} \left( \int_{G_\nu} f_{\nu}(g_{\nu}) dg_{\nu} \right)$$

Now we assume  $G_\nu$  are all abelian group.

**Proposition 2.1.52.** Let  $f_\nu \in L^1(G) \cap C(G)$  and of  $f_\nu$  being a characteristic function of  $H_\nu$  for all but finite many  $\nu$ . Then  $f \in L^1(G)$  and the Fourier transform of  $f$  is given by

$$\hat{f}(g) = \prod_{\nu} \hat{f}_{\nu}(g_{\nu})$$

Moreover, if we additionally assume  $f_\nu \in \mathfrak{B}(G_\nu)$  for all  $\nu$ ,  $f \in \mathfrak{B}(G)$ .

*Proof:* The key point is to notice that

$$\hat{f}_\nu(\chi_\nu) = \text{Vol}(H_\nu, dg_\nu) \mathbf{1}_{H_\nu^\perp}(\chi_\nu).$$

Now we need to define dual measure on  $\hat{G}$  such that Fourier Inversion Theorem holds.

**Theorem 2.1.53.** The measure  $d\chi = \prod_\nu d\chi_\nu$ , where  $d\chi_\nu = \widehat{dg_\nu}$ , is dual the measure  $dg = \prod_\nu dg_\nu$ . Therefore,

$$f(g) = \int_{\hat{G}} \hat{f}(\chi) \chi(g) d\chi,$$

for all  $f \in \mathfrak{B}(G)$ .

*Proof:* Notice that

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\hat{f}}_\nu(g_\nu) &= \text{Vol}(H_\nu, dg_\nu) \int_{\hat{G}_\nu} \mathbf{1}_{H_\nu^\perp}(\chi_\nu) \chi_\nu(g_\nu) d\chi_\nu = \\ &= \text{Vol}(H_\nu, dg_\nu) \int_{H_\nu^\perp} \chi_\nu(g_\nu) d\chi_\nu = \text{Vol}(H_\nu, dg_\nu) \text{Vol}(H_\nu^\perp, d\chi_\nu) \mathbf{1}_{(H_\nu^\perp)^\perp} \end{aligned}$$

and  $(H_\nu^\perp)^\perp = H_\nu$ . We have  $\text{Vol}(H_\nu, dg_\nu) \text{Vol}(H_\nu^\perp, d\chi_\nu) = 1$

## 2.2 Infinite Galois Theory

**Definition 2.2.1.** Consider field extensions  $F \subset E \subset F_{sep} \subset \bar{F}$ ,  $E/F$  is called (infinite) Galois extension if  $E/F$  is normal.

**Definition 2.2.2.**  $(L_i)_{i \in I}$  are all finite Galois extension of  $F$  contained in  $E$ , notice that  $\text{Gal}(E/L_1 L_2) = \text{Gal}(E/L_1) \cap \text{Gal}(E/L_2)$  for  $i, j \in I$  and for all  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/F)$ ,  $\sigma^{-1} \text{Gal}(E/L_i) \sigma = \text{Gal}(E/L_i)$ . Hence  $(\text{Gal}(E/L_i))_{i \in I}$  induce a topological group structure on  $\text{Gal}(E/F)$  such that  $(\text{Gal}(E/L_i))_{i \in I}$  form a neighborhood at id of  $G = \text{Gal}(E/F)$  by Theorem 2.1.2. We call it Krull topology.

**Proposition 2.2.3.**  $E/F$  is a Galois extension,  $G = \text{Gal}(E/F)$  be the Galois group with Krull topology.

- (1)  $\text{Gal}(E/L_j)_{j \in J}$ , where  $(L_j)_j$  are all the finite extension of  $F$  such that  $E \supset L_j$ , also defines the Krull topology.
- (2) If  $K/F$  is a field extension contained in  $E$  which is not necessarily finite, then  $\text{Gal}(K/E)$  is closed.
- (3) The following map

$$\varphi : \text{Gal}(E/F) \rightarrow \text{Gal}(K/F), \tau \mapsto \tau|_K$$

is continuous and surjective.

*Proof:* (1): Let  $L'_j$  be the Galois closure of  $L_j$  under  $\bar{F}$ . Notice that  $L'_j \subset E$ , we have for all  $\sigma \in G$ ,  $\sigma^{-1} \text{Gal}(E/L'_j) \sigma \subset \text{Gal}(E/L_j)$ . By uniqueness, this neighborhood basis also defines Krull topology.

(2): Since open subgroup is closed and  $\text{Gal}(E/F)$  equals to the intersection of all the  $\text{Gal}(E/L)$  such that  $L$  is finite subfield of  $F$ .

(3):  $\varphi$  is well-defined by Theorem 1.4.37 in Algebra and surjective by Lemma 1.4.15 in Algebra and Theorem 1.4.37. More Specifically, by Lemma 1.4.15, for all  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(K/F)$ , we may find  $\sigma_1$  such that  $\sigma_1|_F = \sigma$  and  $\sigma_1 \in \text{Hom}_F(E, E)$ . And Theorem 1.4.37 implies  $\sigma_1 \in \text{Gal}(E/F)$ .

**Theorem 2.2.4.**  $E/F$  Galois extension and  $\text{Gal}(E/F)$  be the Galois group with Krull topology, then the map

$$\iota = \prod \varphi : \text{Gal}(E/F) \longrightarrow \prod_{K/F \text{ is finite Galois}} \text{Gal}(K/F)$$

is injective, continuous, homomorphism. Moreover, its image  $\varprojlim \text{Gal}(K/F)$  as a pro-finite group is isomorphic to  $\text{Gal}(E/F)$ .

*Proof:* We only need to check that  $\iota' : \text{Gal}(E/F) \rightarrow \varprojlim \text{Gal}(K/F)$  is open. Notice that

$$\iota'(\text{Gal}(E/K_j)) = \left( \{1\} \times \prod_{K_i \neq K_j} \text{Gal}(K_i/F) \right) \cap \varprojlim \text{Gal}(K_i/F)$$

**Remark 2.2.5.** In above isomorphism, we only need to take  $(K_i)_{i \in I}$  such that  $K_i/F$  finite Galois and union of all  $K_i$  is  $E$  since  $\text{Gal}(E/K_i)$  form a neighborhood basis of  $\text{Gal}(E/F)$ .

**Corollary 2.2.6.** Fix the prime  $p$  and assume  $\xi_{p^n}$  is the  $p^n$ -th primitive root of unity. Let  $K := \cup \mathbb{Q}(\xi_{p^n})$ . Since  $K/\mathbb{Q}$  is the union of finite Galois extensions  $\mathbb{Q}(\xi_{p^n})/\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $K/\mathbb{Q}$  is Galois such that

$$\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q}) \cong \varprojlim (\mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z})^\times = \mathbb{Z}_p^\times$$

**Corollary 2.2.7.** The absolute Galois group of  $\mathbb{F}_p$  is

$$\text{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{F}_p}/\mathbb{F}_p) \cong \varprojlim \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} = \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$$

**Theorem 2.2.8** (infinite Galois correspondence).  $E/F$  Galois extension and  $G = \text{Gal}(E/F)$  be the Galois group with Krull Topology, we have

- (1)  $E^G = F$ .
- (2)  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $\bar{H} = \text{Gal}(E/E^H)$ .
- (3) By (1),(2), there's one-to-one correspondence between closed subgroup of  $G$  and subfield of  $E$  containing  $F$ .
- (4)  $H$  is open iff  $E^H$  is finite over  $F$ .
- (5)  $H$  is normal iff  $E^H$  is Galois over  $E$

*Proof:* (1): By Proposition 2.2.3.

(2): It clear that  $\bar{H} \subset \text{Gal}(E/E^H)$ , and for all  $\sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/E^H)$ , there's  $K/F$  finite Galois extension such that  $\sigma \text{Gal}(K/F) \cap H = \emptyset$ . Let  $\varphi$  be the restriction from  $G$  to  $\text{Gal}(K/F)$ . We have  $\varphi(\sigma) \in \varphi(H)$  since for all  $x \in K^{\varphi(H)}$ ,  $x \in K \cap E^H$  be definition. Hence  $\sigma(x) = x$ , then  $\varphi(\sigma) \in \varphi(H)$ .

Notice that  $\varphi^{-1}(\varphi(\sigma)) = \sigma \text{Gal}(K/F)$ , a contradiction!

(3): Assume  $H$  is a closed subgroup. There's one-to-one correspondence between  $G/H$  and  $\text{Hom}_F(E^H, \bar{F})$ .  $H$  open iff finite indexed iff  $\text{Hom}_F(E^H, \bar{F})$  is finite iff  $[E^H : F]$  is finite.

(4): Notice that  $\sigma \text{Gal}(E/K) \sigma^{-1} = \text{Gal}(E/\sigma(K))$ , then it follows from the equivalent definition of normal extension.

## 2.3 Valuations

**Definition 2.3.1.** A valuation of a field  $K$  is a non-trivial function

$$|\cdot| : K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

enjoying the properties

- (1)  $|x| \geq 0$ , and  $|x| = 0 \iff x = 0$ ,

$$(2) \quad |xy| = |x||y|,$$

$$(3) \quad |x + y| \leq |x| + |y|$$

**Definition 2.3.2.** Two valuations of  $K$  are called equivalent if they satisfy one of the following equivalent conditions

- (1) they define the same topology on  $K$ .
- (2) there exists a real number  $s > 0$  such that one has

$$|x|_1 = |x|_2^s$$

for all  $x \in K$

$$(3)$$

$$|x|_1 < 1 \implies |x|_2 < 1$$

**Definition 2.3.3.** The valuation  $|\cdot|$  is called nonarchimedean if  $|n|$  stays bounded, for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Otherwise it is called archimedean.

**Proposition 2.3.4.** The valuation  $|\cdot|$  is nonarchimedean if and only if it satisfies the strong triangle inequality

$$|x + y| \leq \max\{|x|, |y|\}.$$

**Proposition 2.3.5.**  $K$  be a field with non-archimedean valuation. Then

- (1)  $a, b \in K, a \neq b$ , then  $|a + b| = \max(|a|, |b|)$ .
- (2) If  $a_1 + \cdots + a_n = 0$ , at least two of them take the maximal valuation.

**Definition 2.3.6** (prime divisor).

**Theorem 2.3.7** (Weak Approximation Theorem). Let  $|\cdot|_1, \dots, |\cdot|_n$  be pairwise inequivalent valuations of the field  $K$  and let  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in K$  be given elements. Then for every  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists an  $x \in K$  such that

$$|x - a_i|_i < \varepsilon \quad \text{for all } i = 1, \dots, n$$

**Theorem 2.3.8.** Every valuation of  $\mathbb{Q}$  is equivalent to one of the valuations  $|\cdot|_p$  or  $|\cdot|_\infty$ .

**Definition 2.3.9.** Let  $|\cdot|$  be a nonarchimedean valuation of the field  $K$ . Putting

$$v(x) = -\log |x| \quad \text{for } x \neq 0, \quad \text{and } v(0) = \infty$$

we obtain a function

$$v : K \longrightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$$

verifying the properties

- (1)  $v(x) = \infty \iff x = 0$ ,
- (2)  $v(xy) = v(x) + v(y)$ ,
- (3)  $v(x + y) \geq \min\{v(x), v(y)\}$

A non-zero (on  $K^*$ ) function  $v$  on  $K$  with these properties is called an **exponential valuation** of  $K$ . Two exponential valuations  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  of  $K$  are called equivalent if  $v_1 = sv_2$ , for some real number  $s > 0$ . For every exponential valuation  $v$  we obtain a valuation by putting

$$|x| = q^{-v(x)}$$

for some fixed real number  $q > 1$ . To distinguish it from  $v$ , we call  $|\cdot|$  an associated multiplicative valuation, or **absolute value**. Moreover, there's a one-to-one correspondence between equivalence class of non-archimedean absolute value and equivalence class of exponential valuation.

**Definition 2.3.10.** The subset

$$\mathcal{O} = \{x \in K \mid v(x) \geq 0\} = \{x \in K : |x| \leq 1\}$$

is a ring with group of units

$$\mathcal{O}^* = \{x \in K \mid v(x) = 0\} = \{x \in K : |x| = 1\}$$

and the unique maximal ideal

$$\mathfrak{p} = \{x \in K \mid v(x) > 0\} = \{x \in K : |x| < 1\}.$$

**Theorem 2.3.11.** For finite  $\mathbb{F}_q$  and  $K = \mathbb{F}_q(t)$  the function field in one variable. The valuations  $v_{\mathfrak{p}}$  associated to the prime ideals  $\mathfrak{p} = (p(t))$  of  $\mathbb{F}_q[t]$ , together with the degree valuation

$$v_{\infty} : \frac{f}{g} \mapsto \deg g - \deg f$$

, are the only valuations of  $K$ , up to equivalence.

*Proof:* If  $\mathcal{O}$  (ring of integers)  $\supset \mathbb{F}_q[t]$ , we have  $\mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{F}_q[t]$  is a prime ideal of  $\mathbb{F}_q[t]$ . Hence there's a monic irreducible polynomial  $p(t)$  over  $\mathbb{F}_q[t]$  such that  $\mathfrak{p} \cap \mathbb{F}_q[t] = (p(t))$ . Hence  $v$  is equivalent to  $v_{\mathfrak{p}}$ .

If  $\mathbb{F}_q[t]$  is not a subset of  $\mathcal{O}$ . We have  $v(t) < 0$ . Hence  $v$  is equivalent to  $v_{\infty}$ .

**Theorem 2.3.12** (Product Formula). Consider  $q > 1$  be a fixed real number and  $\mathbb{F}_q(t)$ , for irreducible polynomial  $p(t)$ , we put

$$|f|_p = q^{-\deg(p)v(f)}$$

and  $|f|_{\infty} = q^{-v_{\infty}(f)}$ . Then

$$\prod_p |f|_p = 1$$

where  $p$  varies over  $\infty$  and irreducible polynomial of  $\mathbb{F}_q(t)$ .



**Definition 2.3.13** (discrete valuation). An exponential valuation  $v$  is called discrete if it admits a smallest positive value  $s$ . In this case, one finds

$$v(K^*) = s\mathbb{Z}$$

It is called normalized if  $s = 1$ . Dividing by  $s$  we may always pass to a normalized valuation without changing the invariants  $\mathcal{O}, \mathcal{O}^*, \mathfrak{p}$ . Having done so, an element

$$\pi \in \mathcal{O} \text{ such that } v(\pi) = 1$$

is a prime element, and every element  $x \in K^*$  admits a unique representation

$$x = u\pi^m$$

with  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $u \in \mathcal{O}^*$ . For if  $v(x) = m$ , then  $v(x\pi^{-m}) = 0$ , hence  $u = x\pi^{-m} \in \mathcal{O}^*$ . If  $v$  is a discrete exponential valuation of  $K$ , then

$$\mathcal{O} = \{x \in K \mid v(x) \geq 0\}$$

is a principal ideal domain. Suppose  $v$  is normalized. Then the nonzero ideals of  $\mathcal{O}$  are given by

$$\mathfrak{p}^n = \pi^n \mathcal{O} = \{x \in K \mid v(x) \geq n\}, \quad n \geq 0$$

where  $\pi$  is a prime element, i.e.,  $v(\pi) = 1$ . One has

$$\mathfrak{p}^n / \mathfrak{p}^{n+1} \cong \mathcal{O} / \mathfrak{p}$$

In a discretely valued field  $K$  the chain

$$\mathcal{O} \supseteq \mathfrak{p} \supseteq \mathfrak{p}^2 \supseteq \mathfrak{p}^3 \supseteq \dots$$

consisting of the ideals of the valuation ring  $\mathcal{O}$  forms a basis of neighbourhoods of the zero element. Indeed, if  $v$  is a normalized exponential valuation and  $|\cdot| = q^{-v}(q > 1)$  an associated multiplicative valuation, then

$$\mathfrak{p}^n = \left\{ x \in K : |x| < \frac{1}{q^{n-1}} \right\}$$

As a basis of neighbourhoods of the element 1 of  $K^*$ , we obtain in the same way the descending chain

$$\mathcal{O}^* = U^{(0)} \supseteq U^{(1)} \supseteq U^{(2)} \supseteq \dots$$

of subgroups

$$U^{(n)} = 1 + \mathfrak{p}^n = \left\{ x \in K^* : |1 - x| < \frac{1}{q^{n-1}} \right\}, \quad n > 0$$

of  $\mathcal{O}^*$ .

**Theorem 2.3.14.** Let  $K$  be a field which is complete with respect to an archimedean valuation  $|\cdot|$ . Then there is an isomorphism  $\sigma$  from  $K$  onto  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  satisfying

$$|a| = |\sigma a|^s \quad \text{for all } a \in K$$

for some fixed  $s \in (0, 1]$ .

**Proposition 2.3.15.** Assume  $E/F$  be a field extension,  $P$  be a non-archimedean prime divisor on  $F$  and  $Q$  be an extension of  $P$  on  $E$ . Define

$$e = e(Q/P) = [v(E^\times) : v(F^\times)]$$

$$f = f(Q/P) = [\bar{E} : \bar{F}]$$

**Proposition 2.3.16.** Assume  $E/F$  be a field extension, and  $P$  be a non-archimedean prime divisor on  $F$ .  $Q$  be an extension of  $P$  on  $E$ . Denote ring of integers of  $E$  by  $O_E$ . If  $E/F$  is finite,

- (1) If  $w_1, \dots, w_r \in O_E$ , and  $\bar{w}_1, \dots, \bar{w}_r \in \bar{E}$  are  $\bar{F}$ -linearly independent, then for  $a_1, \dots, a_r \in F$ , we have

$$v(a_1 w_1 + \dots + a_r w_r) = \min_{1 \leq i \leq r} \{v(a_i)\}$$

In particular,  $w_1, \dots, w_r$  are  $F$ -linearly independent. Hence  $f(Q/P) \leq [E : F]$ .

- (2) If  $\pi_0, \dots, \pi_s \in E^\times$ , and  $v(\pi_j)$  ( $0 \leq j \leq s$ ) are representatives for  $v(F^\times)/v(E^\times)$ , then for  $b_0, \dots, b_s \in F$ , we have

$$v(b_0 \pi_0 + \dots + b_s \pi_s) = \min_{0 \leq j \leq s} \{v(b_j \pi_j)\}$$

In particular,  $\pi_0, \dots, \pi_s$  are  $F$ -linearly independent. Hence,  $e(Q/P) \leq [E : F]$ .

**Proposition 2.3.17.**  $P$  is a non-archimedean prime divisor on  $K$ .  $(K, P) \subset (\hat{K}, \hat{P})$  be the completion of  $(K, P)$ . Then  $f(\hat{P}/P) = e(\hat{P}/P) = 1$  and the closure of ring of integers of  $K$  is the ring of integers of  $\hat{K}$ .

**Theorem 2.3.18.** For arbitrary discrete valuation  $v$  of the field  $K$ , let  $R \subseteq \mathcal{O}$  be a system of representatives for  $K = \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}$  such that  $0 \in R$ , and let  $\pi \in \mathcal{O}$  be a prime element. Then every  $x \neq 0$  in  $\hat{K}$  admits a unique representation as a convergent series

$$x = \pi^m (a_0 + a_1 \pi + a_2 \pi^2 + \dots)$$

where  $a_i \in R, a_0 \neq 0, m \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Example 2.3.19.** Consider  $\mathbb{F}_q((t))$  to be the ring of formal laurent series, and it can be shown that  $\mathbb{F}_q((t))$  is a field. Define

$$v(a_r x^r + \dots) = r, \text{ where } a_r \neq 0$$

Then  $\mathbb{F}_q((t))$  becomes a complete, discrete exponential valuation with finite residue field.

**Lemma 2.3.20** (Hensel's Lemma). Let  $K$  again be a field which is complete with respect to a nonarchimedean valuation  $|\cdot|$ . Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be the corresponding valuation ring with maximal ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$  and residue class field  $K = \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}$ . We call a polynomial  $f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n \in \mathcal{O}[x]$  primitive if  $f(x) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{\mathfrak{p}}$ , i.e., if

$$|f| = \max\{|a_0|, \dots, |a_n|\} = 1$$

If a primitive polynomial  $f(x) \in \mathcal{O}[x]$  admits a factorization

$$f(x) \equiv \bar{g}(x)\bar{h}(x) \pmod{\mathfrak{p}}$$

into relatively prime polynomials  $\bar{g}, \bar{h} \in \kappa[x]$ , then  $f(x)$  admits a factorization

$$f(x) = g(x)h(x)$$

into polynomials  $g, h \in \mathcal{O}[x]$  such that  $\deg(g) = \deg(\bar{g})$  and

$$g(x) \equiv \bar{g}(x) \pmod{\mathfrak{p}} \quad \text{and} \quad h(x) \equiv \bar{h}(x) \pmod{\mathfrak{p}}$$

**Corollary 2.3.21.** Let the field  $K$  be complete with respect to the nonarchimedean valuation  $|\cdot|$  (e.g.  $\mathbb{C}_p$  or finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ ). Then, for every irreducible polynomial  $f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_nx^n \in K[x]$  such that  $a_0a_n \neq 0$ , one has

$$|f| = \max\{|a_0|, |a_n|\}$$

In particular,  $a_n = 1$  and  $a_0 \in \mathcal{O}$  imply that  $f \in \mathcal{O}[x]$ .

**Theorem 2.3.22.** Let  $K$  be complete with respect to the valuation  $|\cdot|$ . Then  $|\cdot|$  may be extended in a unique way to a valuation of any given algebraic extension  $L/K$ . This extension is given by the formula

$$|\alpha| = \sqrt[n]{|N_{L/K}(\alpha)|}$$

when  $L/K$  has finite degree  $n$ . In this case  $L$  is again complete.

**Definition 2.3.23.** For a Global field, we mean finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  or  $\mathbb{F}_q(t)$ . For a Local field, we mean a field with discrete, complete valuation such that the residue field is finite.

**Proposition 2.3.24.** A local field is locally compact and its valuation ring is compact.

**Theorem 2.3.25.** Let  $L$  be a local field. Then  $L$  is isomorphic to a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  or  $\mathbb{F}_q((t))$ .

**Proposition 2.3.26.** The multiplicative group of a local field  $K$  admits the decomposition

$$K^* = (\pi) \times \mu_{q-1} \times U^{(1)}$$

Here  $\pi$  is a prime element,  $(\pi) = \{\pi^k \mid k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,  $q = \#\kappa$  is the number of elements in the residue class field  $\kappa = \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}$ ,  $\mu_{q-1}$  be the group of  $q-1$ -th roots of unit, and  $U^{(1)} = 1 + \mathfrak{p}$  is the group of principal units.

Now we assume  $E/F$  is a finite extension of  $p$ -adic fields with  $O_E, O_F, \bar{E}, \bar{F}$  their rings of integers and residue fields.

**Theorem 2.3.27.** If  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_f \in O_E$  are preimage of a basis for extension  $\bar{E}/\bar{F}$ , then elements

$$\begin{aligned} &\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_f \\ &\pi\alpha_1, \pi\alpha_2, \dots, \pi\alpha_f \\ &\pi^2\alpha_1, \pi^2\alpha_2, \dots, \pi^2\alpha_f \\ &\dots \\ &\pi^{e-1}\alpha_1, \pi^{e-1}\alpha_2, \dots, \pi^{e-1}\alpha_f \end{aligned}$$

form a basis of  $E/F$ . In particular,  $ef = [E : F]$ .

*Proof:* By Hensel's Lemma, we find that the order of group of  $(q-1)$ -th roots of unit is  $q-1$ .

**Proposition 2.3.28.**  $x \in O_E$  iff  $x$  is a root of polynomial with coefficients in  $O_K$ , i.e.  $O_K$  is the integral closure of  $O_E$ .

*Proof:* By the definition of absolute value on  $K$  and Proposition 1.1.3.

**Proposition 2.3.29.**  $O_E$  is a free  $O_K$ -module with rank  $n$ .

*Proof:* By structure of finitely generated module over PID and Lemma 1.1.7.

**Proposition 2.3.30.**  $E/F$  is unramified if  $e = 1, f = n$ .

- (1)  $E/F$  is unramified extension. If  $\bar{E} = \bar{F}(\alpha_0)$  for some  $\alpha_0 \in \bar{E}$ , take  $\alpha \in O_E$  such that  $\bar{\alpha} = \alpha_0$ , then  $E = F(\alpha)$ . Moreover, if  $f(x)$  is the minimal polynomial of  $\alpha$  over  $F$ , we have  $\bar{f}(x)$  is the minimal polynomial of  $\bar{\alpha}$  over  $\bar{F}$ .
- (2) Assume  $E = F(\alpha), \alpha \in O_E$  and  $g(x)$  is a monic polynomial in  $O_F[x]$ . If  $\bar{g}(x)$  doesn't have multiple roots in the algebraic closure of  $\bar{F}$ ,  $E/F$  is unramified.

**Example 2.3.31.** Consider all the  $(p^f - 1)$ -th roots of unity in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ .  $\zeta$  is a primitive  $(p^f - 1)$ -th root of unity. Then  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta)$  is the unique unramified extension with degree  $f$ .

*Proof:* Let  $K$  be a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  with uniformizer  $\pi$ . By Hensel's Lemma, since  $x^{p^f-1} - 1 \equiv 0 \pmod{\pi}$  have  $p^f - 1$  different solutions on  $O_K/P$ , all the  $(p^f - 1)$ -th roots of unity lie in  $O_K$ . If  $\zeta$  is a primitive  $(p^f - 1)$ -th root of unity, notice that  $\bar{\zeta}, \dots, \bar{\zeta}^{p^f-1}$  are all distinct in the residue field of  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta)$ , we have  $f = f(\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta)/\mathbb{Q}_p)$ .

Hence if we find an unramified extension  $K_1$  of degree  $f$ , then  $K_1 = \mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta)$  which shows that  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta)$  is the unique unramified subfield of algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .

Let

$$\bar{g}(X) = X^f + \bar{a}_{f-1}X^{f-1} + \cdots + \bar{a}_1X + \bar{a}_0$$

be an irreducible polynomial over  $\mathbb{F}_p$ . Lifting  $\bar{g}(X)$  to  $g(X) \in \mathbb{Z}_p[X]$  any way we like, we get an irreducible polynomial over  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . If  $\alpha$  is a root of  $g(X)$ , then  $K = \mathbb{Q}_p(\alpha)$  is an unramified extension of degree  $f$ .

**Proposition 2.3.32.**  $E/F$  finite extension of  $p$ -adic field.

- (1) If  $K/F$  is a finite extension of  $p$ -adic field and  $E/F$  is unramified, then  $KE/K$  is unramified.
- (2) If  $E_1/F, E_2/F$  are unramified,  $E_1E_2/F$  is unramified.

**Example 2.3.33.** Let  $\zeta_n$  be primitive  $n$ -th root of unit in algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ ,  $p \nmid n$ , then  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_n) = \mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_{p^m-1})$  where  $m$  is the order of  $p$  module  $n$ .

*Proof:* On the one hand,  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_n) \subset \mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_{p^m-1})$ , hence  $m \geq f(\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}_p)$

On the other hand, by Proposition 2.3.30,  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_n)$  is unramified. Since  $p \nmid n$ ,  $x^n - 1 = (x - 1) \cdots (x - \zeta_n^{n-1})$  shows that the order of  $\bar{\zeta}_n$  is  $n$ . Then

$$m = [\mathbb{F}_p(\bar{\zeta}_n) : \mathbb{F}_p] \leq f(\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}_p) = [\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_n) : \mathbb{Q}_p]$$

The first equality holds because  $x \mapsto x^p$  is a generator of the Galois group of  $\mathbb{F}_p(\bar{\zeta}_n)/\mathbb{F}_p$ .

**Proposition 2.3.34.**  $E/F$  finite extension of  $p$ -adic field.

- (1) If  $E/F$  totally ramified and  $E = F(\pi)$ , the minimal polynomial of  $\pi$  over  $F$  is Eisenstein polynomial.
- (2) If  $E = F(\alpha)$  and the minimal polynomial of  $\alpha$  over  $F$  is Eisenstein polynomial, we have  $E/F$  totally ramified and  $\alpha$  is a prime in  $\mathcal{O}_E$ .

**Proposition 2.3.35.** Let  $\zeta$  be a primitive  $p^m$ -th root of unity. Then one has:

- (1)  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta) \mid \mathbb{Q}_p$  is totally ramified of degree  $\varphi(p^m) = (p-1)p^{m-1}$ .
- (2)  $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta) \mid \mathbb{Q}_p) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z})^*$ .
- (3)  $\mathbb{Z}_p[\zeta]$  is the valuation ring of  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta)$ .
- (4)  $1 - \zeta$  is a prime element of  $\mathbb{Z}_p[\zeta]$  with norm  $p$ .

**Proposition 2.3.36.** If  $n = p^l m$ ,  $(m, p) = 1$ , then

$$f(\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}_p) = f(\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_m)/\mathbb{Q}_p) = \text{order of } p \text{ module } m$$

, and

$$e(\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}_p) = e(\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_{p^l})/\mathbb{Q}_p) = \varphi(p^l)$$

**Theorem 2.3.37.** Let  $K$  be a  $p$ -adic field and  $q = p^f$  the number of elements in the residue class field. Then

$$K^* \cong \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/(q-1)\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/p^a\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_p^d$$

where

$$p^a = \# \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_{p^n} \cap K^*$$

and  $d = [K : \mathbb{Q}_p]$ . ( $\mu_{p^n}$  is the group of all the  $p^n$ -th root of unity in algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ )

*Proof:* Since

$$K^* = (\pi) \times \mu_{q-1} \times U^{(1)} \cong \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/(q-1)\mathbb{Z} \oplus U^{(1)}$$

This reduces us to the computation of the  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -module  $U^{(1)}$ .

For  $n$  sufficiently big,  $\log$  and  $\exp$  gives us the isomorphism

$$\log : U^{(n)} \longrightarrow \mathfrak{p}^n = \pi^n \mathcal{O} \cong \mathcal{O}$$

Moreover,  $\mathcal{O}$  admits an integral basis  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_d$  over  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ , i.e.,  $\mathcal{O} = \mathbb{Z}_p\alpha_1 \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{Z}_p\alpha_d \cong \mathbb{Z}_p^d$ . Therefore  $U^{(n)} \cong \mathbb{Z}_p^d$ . Since the index  $(U^{(1)} : U^{(n)})$  is finite and  $U^{(n)}$  is a finitely generated free  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -module of rank  $d$ , so is free part of  $U^{(1)}$ . The torsion subgroup of  $U^{(1)}$  is the group  $\mu_{p^a}$  of roots of unity in  $K$  of  $p$ -power order. (consider the kernel of  $\log$ ). By the main theorem on modules over principal ideal domains, there exists in  $U^{(1)}$  a free, finitely generated  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -submodule  $V$  of rank  $d$  such that

$$U^{(1)} = \mu_{p^a} \times V \cong \mathbb{Z}/p^a\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}_p^d$$

**Corollary 2.3.38.**

$$(K^* : K^{*n}) = n(U : U^n) = n \times p^{dv_p(n)} \# \mu_n(K).$$

**Theorem 2.3.39.** Fix an algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  ( $p = \infty$  or a prime number). For a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , if  $\sigma : K \rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  is a  $\mathbb{Q}$ -embedding, define

$$v : K \mapsto \mathbb{R} = |\cdot|_p \circ \sigma$$

Then,  $v$  is an extension of  $|\cdot|_p$  and for the completion  $(\hat{K}, \hat{v})$  of  $(K, v)$ , there's unique way extends  $\sigma$  to  $\hat{K}$  continuously and preserves absolute value. Meanwhile, the image of the completion coincides with the composition of  $K$  and  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  which also be a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \hat{K} & \xrightarrow{\hat{\sigma}} & \overline{\mathbb{Q}_p} \\ & \nwarrow \sigma & \uparrow \\ & K & \mathbb{Q}_p \\ & \uparrow & \nearrow \\ & \mathbb{Q} & \end{array} \quad \hat{\sigma}(\hat{K}) = \mathbb{Q}_p K$$

**Theorem 2.3.40.**  $K$  is a algebraic number field,  $|\cdot|_p$  (finite or infinite) is an absolute value on  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Fix an algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .

- (1) every absolute value on  $K$  which extends  $|\cdot|_p$  is given by  $\mathbb{Q}$ -embedding from  $K$  to  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ .
- (2)  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  induce the same absolute value if and only if  $\sigma_1 = \varphi \circ \sigma_2$  for some  $\varphi$  in absolute Galois group of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .

**Theorem 2.3.41.** Assume  $p = \infty$  or a prime number. Suppose the extension  $K/\mathbb{Q}$  is generated by the zero  $\alpha$  of the irreducible polynomial  $f(X) \in \mathbb{Q}[X]$ . Then the valuations  $w_1, \dots, w_r$  extending  $|\cdot|_p$  to  $K$  correspond 1 – 1 to the irreducible factors  $f_1, \dots, f_r$  in the decomposition

$$f(X) = f_1(X) \cdots f_r(X)$$

of  $f$  over the completion  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . Moreover, the completion of  $K$  at  $w_i$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\alpha_i)$  where  $\alpha_i$  is a root of  $f_i$ .

Moreover, consider the  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ -vector space linear transform

$$\varphi : K \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}_p \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^r \mathbb{Q}_p(\alpha_i), x \otimes \beta \mapsto (\beta \sigma_i(x))_i$$

We claim that this gives an isomorphism of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  vector space. Notice that, by previous theorem, the dimension of these two  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ -algebra are the same. Hence, it suffices to show  $\text{Ker} \varphi = 0$ . Notice that  $1 \otimes 1, \alpha \otimes 1, \dots, \alpha^{n-1} \otimes 1$  form a basis of  $K \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}_p$ . Then  $\text{Ker} \varphi = 0$  follows from the determinant of Vandermonde matrix.

Therefore, consider the characteristic polynomial  $f_x(t)$  of  $x \otimes 1 \in K \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{Q}_p$  and  $f_{\sigma_i(x)}(t)$  of  $\sigma_i(x)$  in  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\alpha_i)$ , we have

$$f_x(t) = \prod_{i=1}^r f_{\sigma_i(x)}^i(t) \text{ in } \mathbb{Q}_p[t]$$

And we can obtain two direct Corollaries from this formula if we view  $\mathbb{Q}$  as a subfield of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ : for all  $x \in K$ ,

$$N_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(x) = \prod_{i=1}^r N_{\mathbb{Q}_p(\alpha_i)/\mathbb{Q}_p}(\sigma_i(x)), \quad \text{Tr}_{K/\mathbb{Q}}(x) = \sum_{i=1}^r \text{Tr}_{\mathbb{Q}_p(\alpha_i)/\mathbb{Q}_p}(\sigma_i(x))$$

**Corollary 2.3.42.**  $K$  is an algebraic number field, assume

$$p\mathcal{O}_K = \mathfrak{P}_1^{e_1} \cdots \mathfrak{P}_g^{e_g}$$

Then the valuation that extends  $|\cdot|_p$  are precisely  $v_{\mathfrak{P}_i}(\cdot), i = 1, \dots, g$ . And  $e(K_{\mathfrak{P}_i}/\mathbb{Q}_p) = e_i, f(K_{\mathfrak{P}_i}/\mathbb{Q}_p) = f_i$ .

**Remark 2.3.43.** We may replace  $\mathbb{Q}$  in above theormes by an arbitrary fixed algebraic number field  $F$  and consider a finite number field extension  $K/F$ .

**Lemma 2.3.44** (Krasner's Lemma). Let  $K$  be a non-archimedean complete valued field of characteristic zero, and let  $a$  and  $b$  be elements of the algebraic closure of  $K$ . Let  $a_1 = a, a_2, \dots, a_n$  be the conjugates of  $a$  over  $K$ . Suppose that  $b$  is closer to  $a$  than any of conjugates of  $a$ , i.e.,

$$|b - a| < |a - a_i|$$

for  $i = 2, 3, \dots, n$ . Then  $K(a) \subset K(b)$ .

**Theorem 2.3.45.** Let  $K$  be a non-archimedean complete valued field of characteristic zero. Let

$$f(X) = X^n + a_{n-1}X^{n-1} + \dots + a_1X + a_0 \in K[X]$$

be a monic irreducible polynomial of degree  $n$  with coefficients in  $K$ , let  $\lambda$  be a root of  $f(X)$ , and let  $L = K(\lambda)$  be the extension of  $K$  obtained by adjoining that root. Then there exists a real number  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that the following holds: If  $g(X) = X^n + b_{n-1}X^{n-1} + \dots + b_1X + b_0 \in K[X]$  is any monic polynomial of degree  $n$  for which we have

$$|a_i - b_i| < \varepsilon \quad \text{for all } i = 0, 1, \dots, n-1$$

then  $g(X)$  is irreducible over  $K$  and has a root in  $L$ .

**Definition 2.3.46** ( $\mathbb{C}_p$ ). Let  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  be algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . Firstly we show that  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  is not complete.

Firstly, assume  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  is complete. Choose integers  $f_0, f_1, f_2, \dots$  such that  $f_i < f_{i+1}$ . For each  $i$ , let  $m_i = p^{f_i} - 1$  and let  $\zeta_i$  be a primitive  $m_i$ -th root of unity, so that  $\mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_i)$  is the unique unramified extension of degree  $f_i$ . Now construct the series

$$\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \zeta_i p^i$$

The partial sums of this series clearly form a Cauchy sequence in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ . Define

$$c = \zeta_0 + \zeta_1 p + \zeta_2 p^2 + \dots$$

Assume  $d = [\mathbb{Q}_p(c) : \mathbb{Q}_p]$ ,  $P$  be the set of non-unit elements of ring of integers of  $\mathbb{Q}_p(c)$  and  $p_i(x) \in \mathbb{Z}_p[x]$  is the minimal polynomial of  $\zeta_i$  for  $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$ . By Hensel's Lemma over  $\mathbb{Q}_p(c)$ , since  $p_0(c) \equiv 0 \pmod{P}$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}_p(c) \supset \mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_0)$ . Let  $c_1 = (c - \zeta_0)/p$ . Since  $\zeta_0 \in \mathbb{Q}_p(c)$ , we have  $c_1 \in \mathbb{Q}_p(c)$  as well. Hence  $\mathbb{Q}_p(c) \supset \mathbb{Q}_p(\zeta_1)$  as well. Hence we have  $d \geq f_i$ , a contradiction!

Definte  $\mathbb{C}_p$  be the completion of  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ .

**Proposition 2.3.47.**  $\mathbb{C}_p$  is algebraic closed.

*Proof:* Take an irreducible polynomial  $f(X)$  with coefficients in  $\mathbb{C}_p$ . Since  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  is dense in  $\mathbb{C}_p$ , we can find polynomials of the same degree and with coefficients in  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  whose coefficients are as close as we like to the coefficients of  $f(X)$ . By Theorem 2.3.45, if we choose such an  $f_0(X)$  with coefficients close enough to those of  $f(X)$ , it will be irreducible over  $\mathbb{C}_p$ , and a fortiori also irreducible over  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$ . Since  $\overline{\mathbb{Q}_p}$  is algebraically closed, this means that  $f_0(X)$  will have degree one. Since  $f(X)$  and  $f_0(X)$  have the same degree, it follows that  $f(X)$  has degree one.



**Theorem 2.3.48** (Newton's Polygon). Fix a absolute value  $|\cdot|$  and valuation  $v_p$  on  $\mathbb{C}_p$  such that it extends normal absolute value and valuation on  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . Let  $f(X) = 1 + a_1X + a_2X^2 + \cdots + a_nX^n \in \mathbb{C}_p[X]$  be a polynomial, and let  $m_1, m_2, \dots, m_r$  be the slopes of its Newton polygon (in increasing order). Let  $i_1, i_2, \dots, i_r$  be the corresponding lengths. Then, for each  $k, 1 \leq k \leq r$ ,  $f(X)$  has exactly  $i_k$  roots (in  $\mathbb{C}_p$ , counting multiplicities) of absolute value  $p^{m_k}$ .

**Lemma 2.3.49** (Lucas' Theorem). Let  $n, m$  be positive integers with  $k < n$ , written in base  $p$  as  $n = b_0 + b_1p + \cdots + b_sp^s$  and  $m = a_0 + a_1p + \cdots + a_sp^s$ . (We add extra zeros to the base  $p$  expansion of  $m$  if necessary so that the two expansions have the same length.) Then

$$\binom{n}{m} \equiv \binom{b_0}{a_0} \binom{b_1}{a_1} \cdots \binom{b_s}{a_s} \pmod{p}$$

**Example 2.3.50.** Exponential Taylor polynomials

$$E_n(x) = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{x^n}{n!}$$

and the Laguerre polynomials

$$L_n(x) = \sum_{j=0}^n (-1)^j \binom{n}{j} \frac{x^j}{j!}$$

are irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$  for all  $n$ .

*Proof:* If we write  $n = b_1p^{n_1} + b_2p^{n_2} + \cdots + b_sp^{n_s}$  with  $n_1 > n_2 > \cdots > n_s$  and  $0 < b_i < p$ , then the vertices of the Newton polygon of  $E_n(x)$  are  $x_0 = (0, 0)$  and  $(x_i, -\text{ord}_p(x_i!))$  for  $1 \leq i \leq s$ , where  $x_i = b_1p^{n_1} + \cdots + b_ip^{n_i}$ , and the corresponding slopes of  $E_n(x)$  are

$$m_i = \frac{-(p^{n_i} - 1)}{p^{n_i}(p - 1)}$$

.

Moreover,  $p$ -adic Newton polygon for  $L_n(x)$  is equal to the Newton polygon for  $E_n(x)$ . Indeed, each coefficient of  $L_n(x)$  has valuation at least as big as the corresponding coefficient of  $E_n(x)$ , and it follows from Lucas' theorem that  $\binom{n}{x_i} \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ , so in particular  $\text{ord}_p\left(\binom{n}{x_i}\right) = 0$ .

Indeed, if  $p^m$  divides  $n$  then  $p^m$  divides the denominator of each  $m_i$  in lowest terms, hence the denominator of the valuation of each root of  $f(x)$  in lowest terms. This implies that  $p^m$  divides the degree of every irreducible factor of  $f(x)$  over  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , hence over  $\mathbb{Q}$  as well. Thus every irreducible factor of  $f(x)$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$  has degree divisible by  $n = \prod_p p^{\text{ord}_p(n)}$ .

## 2.4 p-adic analysis

Assume  $K$  is a finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$  with  $\pi$  a uniformizer.

**Proposition 2.4.1.** (1) A sequence  $(a_n)$  in  $K$  is Cauchy if and only if

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_{n+1} - a_n| = 0$$

- (2) If a sequence  $(a_n)$  converges to a non-zero limit  $a$ , then we have  $|a_n| = |a|$  for all sufficiently large  $n$ .
- (3) Let  $b_{ij} \in K$ , and suppose that for every  $i$ ,  $\lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} b_{ij} = 0$ , and  $\lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} b_{ij} = 0$  uniformly in  $j$ . Then both series

$$\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left( \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} b_{ij} \right) \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} b_{ij} \right)$$

converge, and their sums are equal.

**Proposition 2.4.2.** Let  $f(X) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n X^n$ , and define

$$\rho = \frac{1}{\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|}}$$

where we use the usual conventions when the limit is zero or infinity, so that  $0 \leq \rho \leq \infty$ .

- (1) If  $\rho = 0$ , then  $f(x)$  converges only when  $x = 0$ .
- (2) If  $\rho = \infty$ , then  $f(x)$  converges for every  $x \in K$ .
- (3) If  $0 < \rho < \infty$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| \rho^n = 0$ , then  $f(x)$  converges if and only if  $|x| \leq \rho$ .
- (4) If  $0 < \rho < \infty$  and  $|a_n| \rho^n$  does not tend to zero as  $n$  goes to infinity, then  $f(x)$  converges if and only if  $|x| < \rho$ .

**Theorem 2.4.3** (uniqueness of coefficients). If  $f(X) = \sum a_n X^n$  and  $g(X) = \sum b_n X^n$  are power series with coefficients in  $K$ ,  $x_m$  is a convergent sequence (since every open ball is closed, the limit still lies in the open ball) contained in the intersection of the disks of convergence of  $f$  and  $g$ , and we have  $f(x_m) = g(x_m)$  for all  $m$ , then  $a_n = b_n$  for all  $n$ .

**Proposition 2.4.4.** Let  $f(X) = \sum a_n X^n$  and  $g(X) = \sum b_n X^n$  be formal power series with  $b_0 = 0$ , and let  $h(X) = f(g(X))$  be their formal composition. Suppose that

- (1)  $g(x)$  converges,
- (2)  $f(g(x))$  converges,
- (3) for every  $n$ , we have  $|b_n x^n| \leq |g(x)|$  (in other words, no term of the series converging to  $g(x)$  is bigger than the sum).

Then  $h(x)$  also converges, and  $f(g(x)) = h(x)$ .

**Proposition 2.4.5.** Let  $f(X)$  and  $g(X)$  be formal power series, and suppose  $x \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ . If  $f(x)$  and  $g(x)$  both converge, then:

- (1)  $(f + g)(x)$  converges and is equal to  $f(x) + g(x)$ , and
- (2)  $(fg)(x)$  converges and is equal to  $f(x)g(x)$ .

**Proposition 2.4.6.** Given a power series  $f(X) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n X^n$ , we define its formal derivative to be  $f'(X) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n a_n X^{n-1}$ . Show that this has the usual properties of a derivative:

- (1)  $(f + g)'(X) = f'(X) + g'(X)$ .
- (2)  $(fg)'(X) = f'(X)g(X) + f(X)g'(X)$ .
- (3) If  $h(X) = f(g(X))$  where  $g(X) = b_1 X + \dots$ , then  $h'(X) = f'(g(X))g'(X)$ .

**Proposition 2.4.7.** Let  $f(X) = \sum a_n X^n$  be a power series with non-zero radius of convergence and let  $f'(X)$  be its formal derivative. Let  $x \in K$ . If  $f(x)$  converges, then so does  $f'(x)$ .

**Proposition 2.4.8.** Suppose  $f(X)$  and  $g(X)$  are power series, and suppose that both series converge for  $|x| < \rho$ . If  $f'(x) = g'(x)$  for all  $|x| < \rho$ , then there exists a constant  $c \in K$  such that  $f(X) = g(X) + c$  as power series.

Since every point in open ball is the center of the ball, we hope every power series has the same radius after a translation.

**Proposition 2.4.9.** Let  $f(X) = \sum a_n X^n$  be a power series with coefficients in  $K$ , and let  $\alpha \in K, \alpha \neq 0$ , be a point for which  $f(\alpha)$  converges. For each  $m \geq 0$ , define

$$b_m = \sum_{n \geq m} \binom{n}{m} a_n \alpha^{n-m}$$

and consider the power series

$$g(X) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} b_m (X - \alpha)^m$$

- (1) The series defining  $b_m$  converges for every  $m$ , so that the  $b_m$  are welldefined.
- (2) The power series  $f(X)$  and  $g(X)$  have the same region of convergence, that is,  $f(\lambda)$  converges if and only if  $g(\lambda)$  converges.
- (3) For any  $\lambda$  in the region of convergence, we have  $g(\lambda) = f(\lambda)$ .

**Theorem 2.4.10** (Strassman). Let

$$f(X) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n X^n = a_0 + a_1 X + a_2 X^2 + \dots$$

be a non-zero power series with coefficients in  $K$ , and suppose that we have  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$ , so that  $f(x)$  converges for all  $x \in O_K$ . Let  $N$  be the integer defined by the two conditions

$$|a_N| = \max_n |a_n| \quad \text{and} \quad |a_n| < |a_N| \quad \text{for } n > N$$

Then the function  $f : O_K \rightarrow K$  defined by  $x \mapsto f(x)$  has at most  $N$  zeros.

**Definition 2.4.11** (log on p-adic field). For a p-adic number field  $K$  there is a uniquely determined continuous homomorphism

$$\log : K^* \rightarrow K$$

such that  $\log p = 0$  which on principal units  $(1+x) \in U^{(1)}$  is given by the series

$$\log(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \cdots$$

*Proof:* It's clear that log is unique and by Proposition 2.4.1(4), log is continuous.

It suffice to show log is homomorphism. For  $x \in \pi O_K$ , we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x^n = \frac{1}{1-x}$$

Hence by Proposition 2.4.5, for all  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,

$$(1+x)^\alpha = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \binom{\alpha}{k} x^k$$

Since

$$a_{n,k} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} \binom{n}{k} x^k (1+y)^k y^{n-k} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty$$

and

$$a_{n,k} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} \binom{n}{k} x^k (1+y)^k y^{n-k} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } k \rightarrow \infty \text{ uniformly,}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \log((1+x)(1+y)) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{(y + (1+y)x)^n}{n} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} \binom{n}{k} x^k (1+y)^k y^{n-k} \\ &= \log(1+y) + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n} \binom{n}{k} x^k (1+y)^k y^{n-k} \\ &= \log(1+y) + \log(1+x) \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 2.4.12.** Let  $K/\mathbb{Q}_p$  be a p-adic number field with valuation ring  $O_K$  and maximal ideal  $\pi O_K$ , and let  $pO_K = \pi^e O_K$ . Then the power series

$$\exp(x) = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \cdots$$

and

$$\log(1+z) = z - \frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{3} - \cdots$$

, yield, for  $n > \frac{e}{p-1}$ , two mutually inverse isomorphisms (and homeomorphisms)

$$(\mathfrak{p})^n \longleftrightarrow U^{(n)}.$$

**Definition 2.4.13** (p-adic Interpolation).  $K$  is a p-adic field and  $x \in U^{(1)}$ , define

$$f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow K, n \mapsto x^n$$

Since  $f$  is uniformly continuous, by extension theorem, there's  $\tilde{f} : \mathbb{Z}_p \rightarrow K$  extends  $f$  such that  $\tilde{f}$  is uniformly continuous.

Hence there's a natural  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ -module structure on  $U^{(1)}$ .

**Proposition 2.4.14.** Let  $K/\mathbb{Q}_p$  be a p-adic number field. For  $1+x \in U^{(1)}$  and  $z \in \mathbb{Z}_p$  one has

$$(1+x)^z = \sum_{\nu=0}^{\infty} \binom{z}{\nu} x^\nu$$

and series on the right hand converges even for  $x \in \pi^n O_K$  where  $n > \frac{e}{p-1}$ .

**Proposition 2.4.15.** For  $1+x \in U^{(1)}$  and  $z \in \mathbb{Z}_p$

$$(1+x)^z = \exp(z \log(1+x)) \quad \text{and} \quad \log(1+x)^z = z \log(1+x)$$

*Proof:* It suffices to show the case when  $z \in \mathbb{Z}$ .



# Chapter 3

## Tate's Thesis

Setting:  $F = \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}$  or finite extension of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . Denote the ring of integers by  $\mathcal{O}_F$  if  $F$  is a p-adic field.  $\mu$  is the Haar measure we have already defined on  $F$ . Fourier Transform is defined to be

$$\hat{f}(\chi) = \int_G f(y)\chi(y)dg.$$

### 3.1 Local characters and Haar Measure

**Definition 3.1.1.** A  $\chi \in \text{Hom}_{\text{cont}}(F^\times, \mathbb{C}^\times)$  is unramified if it is trivial on norm-one subgroup  $u$  of  $F$ . That is,  $\chi$  is trivial on

$$u = \begin{cases} \{\pm 1\}, & F = \mathbb{R} \\ \mathbb{S}^1, & F = \mathbb{C} \\ \mathcal{O}_F^\times, & F \text{ be p-adic field} \end{cases}$$

It's obvious that all the quasi-character factor through

$$V(F) := \{y \in \mathbb{R}_+^\times : y = |x|_F, \text{ for some } x \in F^\times\} = \begin{cases} \mathbb{R}_{>0}^*, & F = \mathbb{R} \\ \mathbb{R}_{>0}^*, & F = \mathbb{C} \\ q^\mathbb{Z}, & F \text{ be p-adic field} \end{cases}$$

continuously. Hence we only need to classify quasi-character on  $V(F)$ .

**Proposition 3.1.2.** For every unramified quasi-character  $\chi$  of  $F^\times$ , there exists a complex number  $s$  such that  $\chi(\alpha) = |\alpha|_F^s$  for  $\alpha \in F^\times$ .

*Proof:* Notice that  $\mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^*, z \mapsto \exp(z)$  is an universal covering. Hence every quasi-character on  $\mathbb{R}_{>0}^*$  factors through  $\exp$ . By functional equation of  $\log$ ,

$$t \mapsto t^s, s \in \mathbb{C}$$

are all the unramified quasi-character on  $\mathbb{R}_{>0}^*$ .

**Proposition 3.1.3.** Every quasi-character  $\chi$  of  $F^\times$  has the form

$$\chi(x) = \chi_0 |x|_F^s$$

where  $\chi_0$  is a unitary character of  $F^\times$  and  $s \in \mathbb{C}$ . The real part of  $s$  and the value of  $\chi_0$  on  $u$  are uniquely determined by the quasi-character, but the imaginary part of  $s$  is not. We denote by  $\sigma$  the real part of  $s$  and call it the exponent of  $\chi$ .

**Remark 3.1.4.** We can classify quasi-characters of  $F^\times$  as follow:

- (1) Let  $F = \mathbb{R}$ . A quasi-character of  $\mathbb{R}^\times$  is either of the form  $|\cdot|^s$  or  $\text{sgn}|\cdot|^s$ .
- (2) Let  $F = \mathbb{C}$ . Every quasi-character of  $\mathbb{C}^\times$  takes the form

$$\chi_{s,n} : re^{i\theta} \mapsto r^s e^{in\theta}, s \in \mathbb{C}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$$

- (3) Let  $F$  be non-Archimedean and  $\mathfrak{p}$  be the unique prime ideal in  $F$ . There exists an  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\chi_0(1 + \mathfrak{p}^n) = \{1\}$ . For the smallest  $n$  with this property, we call  $\mathfrak{p}^n$  the conductor of  $\chi_0$ . If  $\chi_0$  is trivial ( $n = 0$ ), then we say the conductor is  $\mathfrak{p}^0 = \mathfrak{o}_F^\times$ . Consequently,  $\chi_0$  is induced by a character on the finite group  $\mathfrak{o}_F^\times / (1 + \mathfrak{p}^n)$ .

In addition, if we fix  $\pi_F$  a generator  $\mathfrak{p}$ , we can find a unique unitary character  $\chi_0$  with  $\chi_0(\pi_F) = 1$  and a unique  $s \in \mathbb{C} / \frac{2\pi i}{\log q} \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $\chi = \chi_0 |\cdot|^s$ .

**Definition 3.1.5.** We will now construct the standard non-trivial additive characters for each of the local fields.

- (1) ( $F = \mathbb{R}$ ). Let  $\psi(x) = e^{-2\pi i x}$ .
- (2) ( $F = \mathbb{C}$ ). Let  $\psi(x) = e^{-2\pi i \text{Tr}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}(x)}$ .
- (3) ( $F$  non-Archimedean). First, we will define a non-trivial character on  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . Recall that every  $x \in \mathbb{Q}_p$  can be represented in the form

$$x = x_{-r}p^{-r} + x_{1-r}p^{1-r} + \cdots + x_{-1}p^{-1} + x_0 + x_1p + \cdots$$

Define  $\lambda(x) = x_{-r}p^{-r} + x_{1-r}p^{1-r} + \cdots + x_{-1}p^{-1}$ . Then  $\psi_p$  is defined to be

$$\psi_p : \mathbb{Q}_p \rightarrow S^1, x \mapsto e^{2\pi i \lambda(x)}.$$

Now, for finite extension  $F$  of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ , we define  $\psi(x) = \psi_p(\text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}_p}(x))$ .

**Proposition 3.1.6.** The conductor of an additive-character of a non-Archimedean local field is defined to be  $\mathfrak{p}^m$  where  $\mathfrak{p}$  is the unique prime ideal of  $F$  and

$$m = \inf \left\{ r \in \mathbb{Z} : \psi|_{\mathfrak{p}^r} = 1 \right\}$$

Then  $\mathfrak{p}^{-m}$  is the different of  $F/\mathbb{Q}_p$ .



*Proof:*

$$\psi|_{\mathfrak{p}^m} \equiv 1 \text{ iff } \text{Tr}_{F/\mathbb{Q}_p}(\mathfrak{p}^m) \subset \mathbb{Z}_p \text{ iff } \mathfrak{p}^m \subset \text{inverse different}$$

**Theorem 3.1.7.** If  $\psi$  is a non-trivial character on  $F$ , for each  $a \in F$ , define  $\psi_a : F \rightarrow \mathbb{S}^1$  by  $\psi_a(x) = \psi(ax)$ . Then the map  $\alpha_\psi : F \rightarrow \hat{F}$  given by  $a \mapsto \psi_a$  is a topological group isomorphism. For example,

$$\mathbb{R} \rightarrow \hat{\mathbb{R}}, a \mapsto (x \mapsto e^{-2\pi i a x})$$

and

$$\mathbb{C} \rightarrow \hat{\mathbb{C}}, a \mapsto (x \mapsto e^{-2\pi i \text{Tr}_{\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{R}}(ax)})$$

are topological group isomorphisms.

**Theorem 3.1.8.** By Theorem 3.1.7, we can give a Haar measure on  $\hat{F}$ , and under this Haar measure, Fourier Inverse Theorem holds.

*Proof:* We only show the case when  $F$  is non-archimedean. Let  $f(x)$  be the characteristic function of  $\mathfrak{o}_F$ . Let  $\psi$  be the standard non-trivial character. Then,

$$\hat{f}(y) = \int_F f(x)\psi(xy)dx = \int_{\mathfrak{o}_F} \psi(xy)dx$$

We see that for all  $x \in \mathfrak{o}_F$ ,  $\psi(xy) = 1$  if and only if  $y \in \mathfrak{D}_F^{-1}$ . Otherwise, if there's  $a \in \mathfrak{o}_F$  such that  $\psi(ay) \neq 1$ , we have

$$\hat{f}(y) = \int_{\mathfrak{o}_F} \psi((x+a)y)dx = \psi(ay) \int_{\mathfrak{o}_F} \psi(xy)dx$$

Hence

$$\int_{\mathfrak{o}_F} \psi(xy)dx = 0$$

To sum up,

$$\hat{f}(y) = \chi_{\mathfrak{D}_F^{-1}}\mu(\mathfrak{o}_F)$$

Hence,

$$\hat{f}(x) = \int_{\mathfrak{D}_F^{-1}} N(\mathfrak{D}_F)^{-1/2} \chi(yx)dy = N(\mathfrak{D}_F)^{-1/2} \mu(\mathfrak{D}_F^{-1})\chi_{\mathfrak{o}_F}(x) = \chi_{\mathfrak{o}_F}(x)$$

In the last equality, we use  $\mu(\mathfrak{D}_F^{-1}) = N(\mathfrak{D}_F)\mu(\mathfrak{o}_F)$

**Definition 3.1.9** (Haar measure on multiplicative group of  $F$ ). Define a constant

$$c_F = \begin{cases} 1, & F = \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C} \\ \frac{q}{q-1}, & F = \text{p-adic field} \end{cases}$$

If  $E \in B_{F^\times}$ , define

$$\mu(E) = c_F \int_{F-\{0\}} \chi_E \frac{dx}{|x|_F}$$

Since  $F^*$  is a open subspace of  $F$ , by Analysis 2.7.12,  $\mu$  is a Haar measure on  $F^\times$ . We denote it by  $d^*x$ .

Then, there is a one-to-one correspondence of  $L^1(F^\times)$  and  $L^1(F - \{0\})$  given by  $g(x) \mapsto g(x)|x|_F^{-1}$ , and for these functions we have

$$\int_{F^\times} g(x) d^*x = c_F \int_{F-\{0\}} g(x) \frac{dx}{|x|_F}.$$

If  $F$  is non-archimedean, have

$$\text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F^\times, d^*x) = \frac{q}{q-1} \int_{\mathfrak{o}_F^\times} dx = \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx) - \text{Vol}(\pi_F \mathfrak{o}_F, dx) = \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx)$$

## 3.2 Global Functional Equation

**Definition 3.2.1** (Schwarz-Bruhat Function for  $F$ ). Now we define Schwarz-Bruhat Function for  $F$ , recall  $\mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^n)$  is the Schwartz space for  $n$ -dimension euclidean space.

$$S(F) = \begin{cases} \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}), & F = \mathbb{R} \\ \mathcal{S}(\mathbb{R}^2), & F = \mathbb{C} \\ \text{locally constant and compactly supported,} & F = \text{p-adic field} \end{cases}$$

**Proposition 3.2.2.** For every  $f \in S(F)$ ,  $F$  non-Archimedean, there exist integers  $m$  and  $n$ ,  $-m \leq n$ , such that  $f(x) = 0$  for  $x \notin \mathfrak{p}^{-m}$ , and for  $x \in \mathfrak{p}^{-m}$ ,  $f(y) = f(x)$  for all  $y \in x + \mathfrak{p}^n$ .

**Lemma 3.2.3.** Assume  $F$  is non-archimedean. The local Fourier transform of  $f = 1_{a+\mathfrak{p}^\ell}$ , the characteristic function of the set  $a + \mathfrak{p}^\ell$ , is

$$\hat{f}(y) = \psi(ay) N(\mathfrak{D}_F)^{-\frac{1}{2}} N(\mathfrak{p})^{-\ell} 1_{\mathfrak{p}^{-\ell} \mathfrak{D}_F^{-1}}(y)$$

**Corollary 3.2.4.** By Lemma 3.2.3, and Proposition 3.1.6, Fourier Transform gives a linear isomorphism between  $S(F)$ .

**Definition 3.2.5** (local L-function). Let  $\chi \in \text{Hom}_{\text{cont}}(F^\times, \mathbb{C}^\times)$ .

(1) If  $F = \mathbb{C}$ , then let

$$L(\chi_{s,n}) = \Gamma_{\mathbb{C}}\left(s + \frac{|n|}{2}\right) = (2\pi)^{-(s+\frac{|n|}{2})} \Gamma\left(s + \frac{|n|}{2}\right)$$

(2) If  $F = \mathbb{R}$  and  $\chi = |\cdot|^s$  or  $\chi = \text{sgn}|\cdot|^s$ , then let

$$L(\chi) = \begin{cases} \Gamma_{\mathbb{R}}(s) = \pi^{-s/2} \Gamma(s/2) & \text{if } \chi = |\cdot|^s \\ \Gamma_{\mathbb{R}}(s+1) & \text{if } \chi = \text{sgn}|\cdot|^s \end{cases}$$

(3) If  $F$  is non-Archimedean, then let

$$L(\chi) = \begin{cases} (1 - \chi(\pi_F))^{-1} & \text{if } \chi \text{ is unramified} \\ 1 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Then  $L(\chi)$  be a meromorphic function on  $\mathbb{C}$ .

**Proposition 3.2.6.** Given any quasi-character  $\chi$  of  $F^\times$  and a complex number  $s$ , the product  $\chi| \cdot |_F^s$  is also a character. And we write  $L(s, \chi)$  for  $L(\chi| \cdot |_F^s)$ . We define the shifted dual of  $\chi$  to be

$$\check{\chi} = \chi^{-1}| \cdot |_F$$

so that

$$L((\chi| \cdot |_F^s)^\vee) = L(1 - s, \chi^{-1})$$

**Definition 3.2.7** (local zeta function). For  $f \in S(F)$  and  $\chi \in \text{Hom}_{\text{cont}}(F^\times, \mathbb{C}^\times)$ , we define the associated local zeta function to be

$$Z(f, \chi) = \int_{F^\times} f(x) \chi(x) d^*x$$

Note that  $Z(f, \chi)$  is dependent on the multiplicative measure  $d^*x$ . If we fix an additive measure  $dx$  and choose  $d^*x = c_F dx / |x|_F$ , then  $Z(f, \chi)$  is dependent on  $dx$ .

**Lemma 3.2.8** (Gauss sum). Assume  $F$  is non-archimedean. Given characters  $\omega : \mathcal{O}_F^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$  and  $\psi : \mathcal{O}_F \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$ , define the Gauss sum

$$g(\omega, \psi) := \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \omega(x) \psi(x) d^\times x.$$

Suppose  $\omega$  is of conductor  $\mathfrak{p}^n$  with  $n > 0$ , and  $\psi$  is of conductor  $\mathfrak{p}^m$  with  $m \geq 0$ .

(1) If  $m \neq n$ , then  $g(\omega, \psi) = 0$ .

(2) If  $m = n$ , then  $|g(\omega, \psi)|^2 = c_F^2 q^{-m} N(\mathfrak{D}_F)^{-1}$ .

*Proof:* (1): If  $m > n$ , then the integral over each coset of  $1 + \mathfrak{p}^n$  is 0 since  $\omega$  is constant and  $\psi$  is a nontrivial character on  $\mathfrak{p}^n$ . If  $m < n$ , then the integral over each coset of  $1 + \mathfrak{p}^m$  is 0 since  $\psi$  is constant and  $\omega$  is a nontrivial character on  $1 + \mathfrak{p}^m$ .

(2): If  $m = n > 0$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} |g(\omega, \psi)|^2 &= \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \omega(x) \psi(x) d^\times x \overline{\int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \omega(y) \psi(y) d^\times y} \\ &= \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \omega(xy^{-1}) \psi(x - y) d^\times x d^\times y \\ &= \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \omega(z) \psi(yz - y) d^\times y d^\times z \\ &= \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \omega(z) h(z) d^\times z \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
h(z) &= \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \psi(yz - y) d^\times y \\
&= \int_{\mathcal{O}_F^\times} \psi(y(z - 1)) dy \quad (\text{since } |y| = 1 \text{ on } \mathcal{O}_F^\times) \\
&= c_F \int_{\mathcal{O}_F} \psi(y(z - 1)) dy - c_F \int_{1+\mathfrak{p}} \psi(y(z - 1)) dy \\
&= c_F \times \text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_F, dx) \times \begin{cases} 1 - q^{-1} & \text{if } v(z - 1) \geq m \quad (\text{both integrands are 1}) \\ -q^{-1} & \text{if } v(z - 1) = m - 1 \quad (\text{second integrand is 1}) \\ 0 & \text{if } v(z - 1) < m - 1 \quad (\text{neither integrand is constant}) \end{cases}
\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$|g(\omega, \psi)|^2 = c_F \times \text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_F, dx) \left( \int_{1+\mathfrak{p}^m} \omega(z) d^\times z - q^{-1} \int_{1+\mathfrak{p}^{m-1}} \omega(z) d^\times z \right) = c_F^2 q^{-m} N(\mathfrak{D}_F)^{-1}$$

**Proposition 3.2.9.** For all  $\chi = \chi_0 |\cdot|^s$  with  $0 < \text{Re}(s) < 1$ , we have

$$Z(f, \chi) Z(\hat{g}, \check{\chi}) = Z(\hat{f}, \check{\chi}) Z(g, \chi)$$

**Proposition 3.2.10.** Let  $f \in S(F)$ , and  $\chi = \chi_0 |\cdot|^s$  where  $\chi_0$  is the unitary part of the quasicharacter  $\chi$ . Let  $\sigma = \Re(s)$ . Then the following statements hold:

- (1)  $Z(f, \chi)$  is holomorphic and absolutely convergent if  $\sigma > 0$ .
- (2) There exists a nonvanishing holomorphic function  $\epsilon(\chi)$  such that

$$\frac{Z(\hat{f}, \chi^\vee)}{L(\chi^\vee)} = \epsilon(\chi) \frac{Z(f, \chi)}{L(\chi)}$$

for all  $f \in S(F)$ . Hence  $Z(f, \chi)$  has a meromorphic continuation to the whole complex plane.

*Proof:* (1): Since  $f \in S(F)$ ,  $f$  factors through the finite quotient group  $\mathfrak{p}^{-m}/\mathfrak{p}^n$ ,  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $-m \leq n$ . Hence, we only need to consider  $f = \chi_{\mathfrak{p}^n}$ . Let  $\pi_F$  be a uniformizing parameter of  $\mathfrak{p}$ . From

$$\pi_F^n \mathfrak{o}_F - \{0\} = \bigcup_n \pi_F^k \mathfrak{o}_F^\times$$

and the translation invariance of the multiplicative measure, it follows that

$$\begin{aligned}
|Z(f, \chi)| &\leq c_F \int_{F-\{0\}} |f(x)| |x|_F^{\sigma-1} dx = c_F \int_{F-\{0\}} \chi(\pi_F^n) |x|_F^{\sigma-1} dx = \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} \int_{\pi_F^k \mathfrak{o}_F^\times} |x|_F^\sigma d^*x = \\
&= \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} \int_{\mathfrak{o}_F^\times} |\pi_F^k x|_F^\sigma d^*x = \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} q^{-k\sigma} \int_{\mathfrak{o}_F^\times} d^*x = \frac{q^{-n\sigma}}{1 - q^{-\sigma}} \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx)
\end{aligned}$$

(2): Choose  $dx$ ,  $\psi$  to be standard Haar measure and additive character on  $F$ , we have:

(a): If  $F = \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\chi = |\cdot|^s$ , take  $f = e^{-\pi x^2}$ , we have

$$Z(f, \chi) = L(\chi), Z(\hat{f}, \chi^\vee) = L(\chi^\vee)$$

Hence,  $\epsilon = 1$ .

(b): If  $F = \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\chi = \text{sgn} \cdot |\cdot|^s$ , take  $f = xe^{-\pi x^2}$ , we have

$$Z(f, \chi) = L(\chi), Z(\hat{f}, \chi^\vee) = -iL(\chi^\vee)$$

Hence,  $\epsilon = -i$ .

(c): If  $F = \mathbb{C}$ ,  $\chi = \chi_{s,n}$ , take

$$f_n(z) = \begin{cases} (2\pi)^{-1} \bar{z}^{|n|} e^{-2\pi z \bar{z}} & \text{for } n \geq 0 \\ (2\pi)^{-1} z^{|n|} e^{-2\pi z \bar{z}} & \text{for } n < 0 \end{cases}$$

, we have  $\hat{f}_n = (-i)^{|n|} f_{-n}$  and

$$Z(f_n, \chi_{s,n}) = L(\chi_{s,n}), Z(\hat{f}_n, \chi^\vee) = (-i)^{|n|} L(\chi^\vee) = (-i)^{|n|} L(\chi_{-n,1-s})$$

Hence,  $\epsilon = (-i)^{|n|}$ .

(d): If  $F$  is non-archimedean and  $\chi = \chi_{s,n} = \chi_0 |\cdot|^s$  with  $\mathfrak{p}^n, n \geq 1$  to be the conductor of  $\chi_0$ . Fix a uniformizer  $\pi_F$ , assume  $\mathfrak{p}^{-d}, d \geq 0$  be the conductor of  $\psi$  and  $\chi_0(\pi_F) = 1$ . Define

$$f_n(x) = \psi(x) \mathbf{1}_{\mathfrak{p}^{-d-n}}(x)$$

If  $\chi$  is unramified, i.e  $\chi_0$  is trivial, we have

$$\begin{aligned} Z(f_0, \chi_{s,0}) &= \int_{F^\times} f_0(x) \chi_{s,0}(x) d^*x = \int_{\pi_F^{-d} - \{0\}} |x|_F^s d^*x = \\ &= \sum_{k=-d}^{\infty} |x|_F^s d^*x = \sum_{k=-d}^{\infty} q^{-ks} \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F^\times, d^*x) = \\ &= \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F^\times, d^*x) \frac{q^{ds}}{1 - q^{-s}} = q^{ds} \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F^\times, d^*x) (1 - |\pi_F|_F^s)^{-1} \\ &= q^{ds} \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx) L(\chi_{s,0}) \end{aligned}$$

(e): If  $\chi$  is ramified, i.e.  $n \geq 1$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} Z(f_n, \chi_{s,n}) &= \int_{F^\times} f_n(x) \chi_{s,n}(x) d^*x = \int_{\pi_F^{-d-n} \mathfrak{o}_F - \{0\}} \psi(x) \chi_0(x) |x|_F^s d^*x = \\ &= \sum_{k=-d-n}^{\infty} \int_{\mathfrak{o}_F^\times} \psi(\pi_F^k u) \chi_0(u) |\pi_F^k u|_F^s d^*u = \sum_{k=-d-n}^{-d} q^{-ks} \int_{\mathfrak{o}_F^\times} \psi(\pi_F^k u) \chi_0(u) d^*u \end{aligned}$$

By Proposition 3.2.8,  $Z(f_n, \chi_{s,n}) = q^{(-d-n)s} g(\chi_0, \psi_{\pi_F^{-d-n}})$ .

Now we want to calculate the Fourier Transform of  $f_n$ . Notice that for  $n = 0$ , we have  $\hat{f}_0(y) = \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{p}^{-d}, dx) \mathbf{1}_{\mathfrak{o}_F}(y)$ , where  $\mathbf{1}_{\mathfrak{o}_F}(y)$  is the characteristic function of  $\mathfrak{o}_F$ .

For  $n > 0$  we have  $\hat{f}_n(y) = \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{p}^{-d-n}, dx) \mathbf{1}_{\mathfrak{p}^{n-1}}(y)$ , where  $\mathbf{1}_{\mathfrak{p}^{n-1}}(y)$  is the characteristic function of  $\mathfrak{p}^n - 1$ .

Hence,

$$Z(\hat{f}_0, \chi_{s,0}^\vee) = q^d \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx)^2 L(\chi_{s,0}^\vee) = L(\chi_{s,0}^\vee)$$

and

$$\epsilon(\chi_{s,0}, \psi, dx) = q^{-d(s-1)} \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx) = \left( \frac{q^{d \cdot s/2}}{q^{d(1-s)/2}} \right)^{-1}$$

If  $n \geq 1$ , we have

$$Z(\hat{f}_n, \chi_{s,n}^\vee) = c_F q^d \text{Vol}(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx)^2 \chi_0(-1) L(\chi_{s,n}^\vee)$$

and

$$\epsilon(\chi_{s,n}, \psi, dx) = \frac{c_F q^d q^{-(d+n)s} \text{Vol}^2(\mathfrak{o}_F, dx) \chi_0(-1)}{g(\chi_0, \psi_{\pi_F^{-d-n}})} = C_\nu \cdot \left( \frac{q^{d \cdot s/2}}{q^{d(1-s)/2}} \right)^{-1} \left( \frac{q^{n \cdot s/2}}{q^{n(1-s)/2}} \right)^{-1}$$

where the conductor for each character in the p-adic Gauss sum is  $\mathfrak{p}^n$  and  $C_\nu \in \mathbb{C}$  is a constant with  $|C_\nu| = 1$ .

**Corollary 3.2.11.** If we choose standard non-trivial character (then conductor = inverse different), self-dual measure ( $\text{Vol}(\mathcal{O}_F, dx) = q^{-d/2}$ ) and  $s = 1/2$ ,  $|\epsilon(\chi)| = 1$ .

**Definition 3.2.12.** Let  $\chi \in \text{Hom}_{\text{cont}}(\mathbb{I}_K/K^*, \mathbb{C}^\times)$ . For  $f \in S(\mathbb{A}_K)$ , define the global zeta function by

$$Z(f, \chi) = \int_{\mathbb{I}_K} f(x) \chi(x) d^*x$$

**Theorem 3.2.13.** For all idele-class characters  $\chi = \chi_0 |\cdot|^s$  and  $f \in S(\mathbb{A}_K)$ , the global zeta function  $Z(f, \chi)$  is uniformly convergent in every compact subset of  $\sigma = \Re(s) > 1$ , hence holomorphic in  $\sigma = \Re(s) > 1$ . Furthermore,  $Z(f, \chi)$  extends to a meromorphic function of  $s$  and satisfies the functional equation

$$Z(f, \chi) = Z(\hat{f}, \chi^\vee)$$

For  $\chi = \chi_0 |\cdot|^s$ , if  $\chi_0$  is non-trivial, the continuation of  $Z(f, \chi)$  is entire. If  $\chi_0$  is trivial, the continuation of  $Z(f, \chi)$  has simple poles at  $s = 0$  and  $s = 1$ , with corresponding residues given by

$$-\text{Vol}(C_K^1) f(0) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Vol}(C_K^1) \hat{f}(0)$$

respectively. The volume of  $C_K^1$  is taken with respect to the quotient measure on  $C_K$  defined by both  $d^*x$  and the counting measure on  $K^*$ .

*Proof:* If we fix an infinite place of  $K$ , then  $\mathbb{I}_K \simeq \mathbb{R}_+^\times \times \mathbb{I}_K^1$ . Haar measure on  $\mathbb{I}_K/\mathbb{I}_K^1 \cong \mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times$  is defined to be  $dt/t$ , then there's unique Haar measure on  $\mathbb{I}_K^1$  such that Theorem 2.1.39 holds for  $G = \mathbb{I}_K$  and  $H = \mathbb{I}_K^1$ . And we also denote this Haar measure on  $\mathbb{I}_K^1$  by  $d^*x$ .

Hence for  $\sigma > 1$  and  $f \in S(\mathbb{A}_K)$ ,

$$Z(f, \chi) = \int_{\mathbb{I}_K} f(x) \chi(x) d^*x = \int_0^\infty \int_{\mathbb{I}_K^1} f(tx) \chi(tx) d^*x \frac{dt}{t}$$

Define

$$Z_t(f, \chi) = \int_{\mathbb{I}_K^1} f(tx) \chi(tx) d^*x$$

We will now apply Poisson Summation Formula to establish a functional equation for  $Z_t(f, \chi)$ .

We claim that The function  $Z_t(f, \chi)$  satisfies the relation

$$Z_t(f, \chi) = Z_{t^{-1}}(\hat{f}, \chi^\vee) + \hat{f}(0) \int_{C_K^1} \check{\chi}(x/t) d^*x - f(0) \int_{C_K^1} \chi(tx) d^*x$$

Now we give a proof of the proposition. Fix a Haar measure on  $\mathbb{I}^1/K^*$  such that Theorem 2.1.39 holds for counting measure on  $K^*$ . Then

$$Z_t(f, \chi) = \int_{C_K^1} \left( \sum_{a \in K^*} f(atx) \chi(atx) \right) d^*x = \int_{C_K^1} \left( \sum_{a \in K^*} f(atx) \right) \chi(tx) d^*x$$

since  $\chi|_{K^*} = 1$ , by hypothesis. To apply the Poisson Summation Formula, we need to sum over  $K$ , not  $K^*$ . In order to do this, we add  $f(0) \int_{C_K^1} \chi(tx) d^*x$  to  $Z_t(f, \chi)$ . That is,

$$Z_t(f, \chi) + f(0) \int_{C_K^1} \chi(tx) d^*x = \int_{C_K^1} \left( \sum_{a \in K} f(atx) \right) \chi(tx) d^*x$$

Applying the Poisson Summation Formula to the sum on the right-hand side and then using the change of variable  $x \mapsto x^{-1}$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{C_K^1} \left( \sum_{a \in K} f(atx) \right) \chi(tx) d^*x &= \int_{C_K^1} \left( \sum_{a \in K} \hat{f}(at^{-1}x^{-1}) \right) \frac{\chi(tx)}{|tx|_{\mathbb{I}_K}} d^*x \\ &= \int_{C_K^1} \left( \sum_{a \in K} \hat{f}(at^{-1}x) \right) |t^{-1}x|_{\mathbb{I}_K} \chi(tx^{-1}) d^*x \\ &= \int_{C_K^1} \left( \sum_{a \in K^*} \hat{f}(at^{-1}x) \right) \check{\chi}(x/t) d^*x + \hat{f}(0) \int_{C_K^1} \check{\chi}(x/t) d^*x \\ &= Z_{t^{-1}}(\hat{f}, \check{\chi}) + \hat{f}(0) \int_{C_K^1} \check{\chi}(x/t) d^*x \end{aligned}$$

We may break up  $Z(f, \chi)$  as follows:

$$Z(f, \chi) = \int_0^1 Z_t(f, \chi) \frac{1}{t} dt + \int_1^\infty Z_t(f, \chi) \frac{1}{t} dt$$

We see that

$$\int_1^\infty Z_t(f, \chi) \frac{1}{t} dt = \int_{\{x \in \mathbb{I}_K : |x|_{\mathbb{I}_K} \geq 1\}} f(x) \chi(x) d^*x$$

Since  $f_\nu$  are supported on a compact subset for all finite place  $\nu$  and  $|f_\nu|$  decrease rapidly for all infinite place  $\nu$ , we have

$\int_1^\infty Z_t(f, \chi)$  is an entire function.

$$\int_0^1 Z_t(f, \chi) \frac{1}{t} dt = \int_0^1 \left( Z_{t^{-1}}(\hat{f}, \check{\chi}) + \hat{f}(0) \check{\chi}(t^{-1}) \int_{C_K^1} \check{\chi}(x) d^*x - f(0) \chi(t) \int_{C_K^1} \chi(x) d^*x \right) \frac{1}{t} dt$$

Applying the change of variable  $t \mapsto t^{-1}$  to the first integral in the sum, we obtain

$$\int_0^1 Z_{t^{-1}}(\hat{f}, \check{\chi}) \frac{1}{t} dt = \int_1^\infty Z_t(\hat{f}, \check{\chi}) \frac{1}{t} dt$$

$$R(f, \chi) := \int_0^1 \hat{f}(0) \check{\chi}(t^{-1}) \int_{C_K^1} \check{\chi}(x) d^*x \frac{1}{t} dt - \int_0^1 f(0) \chi(t) \int_{C_K^1} \chi(x) d^*x \frac{1}{t} dt$$

There are two cases to consider.

Firstly, if  $\chi$  is nontrivial on  $\mathbb{I}_K^1$ , then

$$\int_{C_K^1} \check{\chi}(x) d^*x \text{ and } \int_{C_K^1} \chi(x) d^*x$$

are both zero by orthogonality of characters ( $R(f, \chi) = 0$ ). Therefore,

$$\int_0^1 Z_t(f, \chi) \frac{1}{t} dt = \int_1^\infty Z_t(\hat{f}, \check{\chi}) \frac{1}{t} dt$$

, and hence

$$Z(f, \chi) = \int_1^\infty Z_t(f, \chi) \frac{1}{t} dt + \int_1^\infty Z_t(\hat{f}, \check{\chi}) \frac{1}{t} dt$$

So, when  $\chi$  is nontrivial on  $\mathbb{I}_K^1$ , then  $Z(f, \chi)$  extends to an entire function.

Secondly, if  $\chi = |\cdot|^s$  is trivial on  $\mathbb{I}_K^1$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} R(f, \chi) &= \hat{f}(0) \text{Vol}(C_K^1) \int_0^1 t^{s-2} dt - f(0) \text{Vol}(C_K^1) \int_0^1 t^{s-1} dt \\ &= \frac{\hat{f}(0) \text{Vol}(C_K^1)}{s-1} - \frac{f(0) \text{Vol}(C_K^1)}{s} \end{aligned}$$

Consequently,

$$\int_0^1 Z_t(f, \chi) \frac{1}{t} dt = \int_1^\infty Z_t(\hat{f}, \check{\chi}) \frac{1}{t} dt + \frac{\hat{f}(0) \text{Vol}(C_K^1)}{s-1} - \frac{f(0) \text{Vol}(C_K^1)}{s}$$

, and hence

$$Z(f, \chi) = \int_1^\infty Z_t(f, \chi) \frac{1}{t} dt + \int_1^\infty Z_t(\hat{f}, \check{\chi}) \frac{1}{t} dt + \frac{\hat{f}(0) \text{Vol}(C_K^1)}{s-1} - \frac{f(0) \text{Vol}(C_K^1)}{s}$$

**Definition 3.2.14.** We define the global L-function of  $\chi$  in terms of its local versions by the product expansion

$$L(\chi) = \prod_{\nu} L(\chi_{\nu})$$

It's clear that  $L(\chi)$  uniformly converges on all compact subsets of  $\text{Re}(s) > 1$  and holomorphic in  $\text{Re}(s) > 1$



**Definition 3.2.15** (Hecke L-function). Let  $\chi \in \text{Hom}_{\text{cont}}(\mathbb{I}_K/K^*, \mathbb{C}^\times)$  (an idele-class character). For complex  $s$ , define the Hecke L-function  $L(s, \chi)$  by

$$L(s, \chi) = L(\chi|\cdot|^s)$$

If  $\chi = \otimes' \chi_\nu$ , define

$$L(s, \chi_f) = \prod_{\nu \text{ finite}} L(s, \chi_\nu)$$

and

$$L(s, \chi_\infty) = \prod_{\nu|\infty} L(s, \chi_\nu)$$

respectively. Then

$$L(s, \chi) = L(s, \chi_f)L(s, \chi_\infty)$$

**Example 3.2.16.** For  $\chi$  equals to identity character 1 on  $\text{Hom}_{\text{cont}}(\mathbb{I}_K/K^*, \mathbb{C}^\times)$ , we have

$$L(s, 1_f) = \prod_{\nu \text{ finite}} \frac{1}{1 - |\pi_\nu|^s} = \zeta_K(s)$$

which is so-call Dedekind zeta-function.

For a Dirchlet character  $\chi : \mathbb{I}_\mathbb{Q} \xrightarrow{\pi} \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}^\times \xrightarrow{\chi_1} \mathbb{S}^1$ , if  $\chi$  correspondes to  $\chi_0$ , a primitive Dirchlet character module  $m$ , where  $m = p_1^{e_1} \dots p_s^{e_s}$ , we have

$$L(s, \chi_f) = \prod_{p \nmid m} \frac{1}{1 - \chi_p(p)p^{-s}} = \prod_{p \nmid m} \frac{1}{1 - \chi_0^{-1}(p)p^{-s}}$$

**Theorem 3.2.17** (Analytic Class Number Formula).

$$\text{Vol}(C_K^1) = \frac{2^{r_1}(2\pi)^{r_2}h_K R_K}{\omega_K \sqrt{|d_K|}}$$

*Proof:* Assume  $F$  is an algebraic number field. Firstly, we need to understand the structure of  $\mathbb{I}_F$ . Consider a surjective homomorphism

$$f : \mathbb{I}_F \rightarrow \mathcal{I}_F/\mathcal{P}_F, (\alpha_p) \mapsto \prod \mathfrak{p}^{\text{ord}_p(\alpha_p)}$$

The kernel of  $f$  equals to

$$((\mathbb{R}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C}^\times)^{r_2} \times \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}^*) F^\times$$

Hence,

$$\mathbb{I}_F / ((\mathbb{R}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C}^\times)^{r_2} \times \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}^*) F^\times \simeq \mathcal{C}_F$$

which is a finite group. Take  $H = \{a_1, \dots, a_{h_K}\} \subset \mathbb{I}_F^1$  be a system of representatives of the quotient group and we will use it later.

Notice that

$$((\mathbb{R}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C}^\times)^{r_2} \times \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}^*) \cap F^\times = \mathcal{O}_F^\times$$

Consider the following maps

$$U = \{\pm 1\}^{r_1} \times (S^1)^{r_2} \xrightarrow{\subset} (\mathbb{R}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C}^\times)^{r_2} \xrightarrow{|\cdot|} (\mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times)^{r_2} \xrightarrow{\text{Log}} \mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2}$$

where  $|\cdot|$  be the pointwise usual absolute value on  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $\text{Log}$  is defined to be

$$\text{Log} : (x_1, \dots, x_{r_1}, y_1, \dots, y_{r_2}) \mapsto (\log(x_1), \dots, \log(x_{r_1}), 2\log(y_1), \dots, 2\log(y_{r_2}))$$

In above diagram,  $\text{Log}$  is an isomorphism and the kernel of the second arrow is exactly the first object. Take  $\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1}$  be a system of fundamental units. In addition, define

$$\gamma = (\exp(1/(r_1 + r_2)), \dots, \exp(1/2(r_1 + r_2)), \dots, \exp(1/2(r_1 + r_2))) \in (\mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times)^{r_2}$$

. We have  $|\gamma|_{\mathbb{I}_F} = e$ .

Define

$$\lambda : \mathcal{O}_F^\times \rightarrow (\mathbb{R}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C}^\times)^{r_2}, \alpha \mapsto (\rho_1(\alpha), \dots, \rho_{r_1}(\alpha), \sigma_{r_1}(\alpha), \dots, \sigma_{r_2}(\alpha))$$

Then, by Dirchlet unit theorem,  $\text{Log}(\gamma), \text{Log}(|\lambda(\varepsilon_1)|), \dots, \text{Log}(|\lambda(\varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1})|)$  forms a basis of  $\mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2}$ . Hence, there's a

$$(\mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times)^{r_2} \simeq \gamma^{\mathbb{R}} |\lambda(\varepsilon_1)|^{\mathbb{R}} \dots |\lambda(\varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1})|^{\mathbb{R}}$$

Then, idèle can be factored as

$$\mathbb{I}_F = H \times \{\pm 1\}^{r_1} \times (S^1)^{r_2} \times \gamma^{\mathbb{R}} |\lambda(\varepsilon_1)|^{[0,1]} \dots |\lambda(\varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1})|^{[0,1]} \times \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}^* \times F^\times.$$

And this factorization is unique up to a multiple of roots of unit in  $F$ .

Hence, take

$$M = (\{\pm 1\}^{r_1} \times (S^1)^{r_2}) \times \gamma^{[0, \log(m)]} |\lambda(\varepsilon_1)|^{[0,1]} \dots |\lambda(\varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1})|^{[0,1]} \times \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}^*$$

for some  $m > 1$ .

Then,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{I}_F} \chi_M &= \int_{\mathbb{I}_F / \mathbb{I}_F^1} \int_{\mathbb{I}_F^1} \chi_M = \int_{\mathbb{I}_F / \mathbb{I}_F^1} \int_{\mathbb{I}_F^1 / F^\times} \int_{F^\times} \chi_M \\ &= \int_1^m \frac{\omega_F}{h_F} \text{Vol}(C_F^1) \frac{dt}{t} \\ &= \log(m) \frac{\omega_F}{h_F} \text{Vol}(C_F^1) \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, consider the topological group isomorphism

$$(\mathbb{R}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C}^\times)^{r_2} \xrightarrow{\simeq} \{\pm 1\}^{r_1} \times (S^1)^{r_2} \times (\mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{R}_{>0}^\times)^{r_2} \xrightarrow{\text{id} \times \text{Log}} \{\pm 1\}^{r_1} \times (S^1)^{r_2} \times \mathbb{R}^{r_1+r_2}$$

Fix Haar measure on each component of the right hand side:  $\{\pm 1\}$  with counting measure,  $S^1$  with  $\text{Vol}(S^1) = 2\pi$  and Lebesgue measure on  $\mathbb{R}$ . Then it's easy to check Haar measures on both sides match with respect to above isomorphism! Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{I}_F} \chi_M &= |d_F|^{-1/2} \int_{(\mathbb{R}^\times)^{r_1} \times (\mathbb{C}^\times)^{r_2}} (\{\pm 1\}^{r_1} \times (S^1)^{r_2}) \times \gamma^{[0, \log(m)]} |\lambda(\varepsilon_1)|^{[0,1]} \dots |\lambda(\varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1})|^{[0,1]} \\ &= |d_F|^{-1/2} 2^{r_1} (2\pi)^{r_2} \left| \det \begin{pmatrix} \log(m)/(r_1+r_2) & \log|\rho_1(\varepsilon_1)| & \cdots & \log|\rho_1(\varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1})| \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ \log(m)/(r_1+r_2) & 2\log|\sigma_{r_2}(\varepsilon_1)| & \cdots & 2\log|\sigma_{r_2}(\varepsilon_{r_1+r_2-1})| \end{pmatrix} \right| \\ &= |d_F|^{-1/2} 2^{r_1} (2\pi)^{r_2} R_F \log(m) \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 3.2.18.** Let  $\chi$  be a unitary idele-class character with factorization  $\chi = \prod_\nu \chi_\nu$ .  $\psi_\nu$  be the standard unitary character on  $K_\nu$ , then  $\psi = \prod_\nu \psi_\nu$  be a non-trivial adelic character that is trivial on  $K$ . Then  $L(s, \chi)$ , which is holomorphic in  $\{s \in \mathbb{C} : \Re(s) > 1\}$ , admits a meromorphic continuation to the whole complex plane, and satisfies the functional equation

$$L(1-s, \chi^{-1}) = \epsilon(s, \chi) L(s, \chi)$$

where

$$\epsilon(s, \chi) = \prod_\nu \epsilon(\chi_\nu | \cdot |^s, \psi_\nu, dx_\nu) \in \mathbb{C}^\times$$

Furthermore, if  $\chi$  is ramified,  $L(s, \chi)$  is entire. If  $\chi$  unramified,  $L(s, \chi)$  is a meromorphic function with simple poles at 0 and 1. And residue at 0 and 1 are

$$-|d_K|^{1/2} (2\pi)^{-r_2} \text{Vol}(C_K^1), \quad (2\pi)^{-r_2} \text{Vol}(C_K^1)$$

respectively.

Hence, Dedekind zeta function  $\zeta_K(s)$  can be extended to a meromorphic function with only simple pole at  $s = 1$  with residue

$$\text{Vol}(C_K^1) = \frac{2^{r_1} (2\pi)^{r_2} h_K R_K}{\omega_K \sqrt{|d_K|}}$$

and the order of zeros at  $s = 0$  equals to rank of unit group, that is  $r_1 + r_2 - 1$ .

*Proof:* Dedekind zeta function: Take  $f_\nu$  for all  $\nu$  as the form in Theorem 3.2.10, we have

$$Z(f, | \cdot |^s) = \prod_\nu \int_{K_\nu} Z(f_\nu, | \cdot |^s) = L(s, 1) |d_K|^{s-1/2}$$

Notice that

$$f(0) = (2\pi)^{-r_2} \quad \hat{f}(0) = (2\pi)^{-r_2} |d_K|^{1/2}$$

Hence, the residues at 0 and 1 for Hecke L-function  $L(s, | \cdot |^s)$  are

$$-|d_K|^{1/2} (2\pi)^{-r_2} \text{Vol}(C_K^1), \quad (2\pi)^{-r_2} \text{Vol}(C_K^1)$$

Since

$$\zeta_K(s) \prod_{\nu \text{ infinite}} L(|\cdot|^s) |d_K|^{s-1/2} = Z(f, |\cdot|^s)$$

and Gamma function has simple pole at  $s = 1$ , the order of zero of  $\zeta_K(s)$  at  $s = 0$  is  $r_1 + r_2 - 1$ . Moreover, the residue of  $\zeta_K(s)$  at  $s = 1$  is  $\text{Vol}(C_K^1)$  because  $\Gamma(1) = 1, \Gamma(1/2) = \sqrt{\pi}$ .

To obtain functional equation, notice that

$$L(1-s, 1) = Z(\hat{f}, |\cdot|^{1-s}) = Z(f, |\cdot|^s) = \prod_{\nu} \int_{K_{\nu}} Z(f_{\nu}, |\cdot|^s) = L(s, 1) |d_K|^{s-1/2}$$

Hence,

$$|d_K|^{s/2} L(s, 1) = L(1-s, 1) |d_K|^{(1-s)/2}$$

**Corollary 3.2.19.** For an arbitrary unitary idèle class character  $\chi_0 = \otimes'_{\nu} \chi_{\nu}$ , define

$$C_{\chi_0} = \prod_{\nu \text{ finite}} q_{\nu}^{n_{\nu}}$$

where  $n_{\nu}$  be the positive integer such that  $\mathfrak{p}_{\nu}^{n_{\nu}}$  be the conductor of  $\chi_{\nu}$ . Then

$$L(s, \chi_0) (|d_K| C_{\chi_0})^{s/2} = C L(1-s, \chi_0^{-1}) (|d_K| C_{\chi_0})^{(1-s)/2}$$

for some  $C$  with  $|C| = 1$ .

**Proposition 3.2.20.** For all unitary, ramified, idèle-class character  $\chi$ ,  $L(1, \chi) \neq 0$ . In particular,  $L(1+it, \chi) \neq 0$  for all unitary, ramified, idèle-class character.

*Proof:*

Ideas in thesis:

- (1) conductor of arbitrary Hecke L-fuction
- (2) recover weber l function by Hecke l function
- (3) orthogonal-invariant measure on upper-half plane and sphere.
- (4) Artin l function and hecke L function relation
- (5) Converse Theorem, higher dimension automorphic L function.
- (6) decomposition of idèle
- (7) proof of conductor formula

# Chapter 4

## Class Field Theory and L-functions

### 4.1 Quadratic Forms

**Definition 4.1.1.** An integral quadratic form is  $f(x, y) = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$  where  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Definition 4.1.2.** A form  $ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$  is primitive if its coefficients  $a, b$  and  $c$  are coprime.

**Definition 4.1.3.** An integer  $m$  is represented by  $f(x, y)$  if there's  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $f(x, y) = m$ .  $m$  is properly represented if it can be represented by  $x, y$  with  $(x, y) = 1$ .

**Proposition 4.1.4.** Next, we say that two forms  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  are equivalent if there are integers  $p, q, r$  and  $s$  such that

$$f(x, y) = g(px + qy, rx + sy) \quad \text{and} \quad ps - qr = \pm 1$$

Since  $\det \begin{bmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{bmatrix} = ps - qr = \pm 1$ , this means that  $\begin{bmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{bmatrix}$  is in the group of  $2 \times 2$  invertible integer matrices  $\text{GL}(2, \mathbb{Z})$ , and it follows easily that the equivalence of forms is an equivalence relation. An equivalence is proper equivalence if  $\begin{bmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{bmatrix} \in \text{SL}(2, \mathbb{Z})$ .

An important observation is that equivalent forms represent the same numbers, and the same is true for proper representations.

*Proof:* It suffices to check  $(a, b) = 1$  implies  $(px + qy, rx + sy) = 1$ . Assume  $d = (px + qy, rx + sy)$ , notice that  $x = s(px + qy) - q(rx + sy)$ , we have  $d \mid x$ . Similarly, we have  $d \mid y$ . Hence  $d = 1$ .

**Proposition 4.1.5.** Any form equivalent to a primitive form is itself primitive.

*Proof:* If  $\begin{bmatrix} p & q \\ r & s \end{bmatrix} (ax^2 + bxy + cy^2) = d(mx^2 + nxy + ry^2)$  with  $d > 1$ . Then, if  $d \nmid a$ , take  $x = 1, y = d$  (the case  $d \nmid c$  is the same), and if  $d \nmid b$  but  $d \mid a, b$ , take  $x = y = 1$ . A contradiction!

**Definition 4.1.6.** A form  $f(x, y)$  properly represents an integer  $m$  if and only if  $f(x, y)$  is properly equivalent to the form  $mx^2 + Bxy + Cy^2$  for some  $B, C \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

*Proof:*

**Definition 4.1.7.** We define the discriminant of  $ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$  to be  $D = b^2 - 4ac$ . To see how this definition relates to equivalence, suppose that the forms  $f(x, y)$  and  $g(x, y)$  have discriminants  $D$  and  $D'$  respectively, and that

$$f(x, y) = g(px + qy, rx + sy), \quad p, q, r, s \in \mathbb{Z}$$

Then a straightforward calculation shows that

$$D = (ps - qr)^2 D'$$

**Definition 4.1.8.** The sign of the discriminant  $D$  has a strong effect on the behavior of the form. If  $f(x, y) = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$ , then we have the identity

$$4af(x, y) = (2ax + by)^2 - Dy^2$$

If  $D > 0$ , then  $f(x, y)$  represents both positive and negative integers, and we call the form indefinite, while if  $D < 0$ , then the form represents only positive integers or only negative ones, depending on the sign of  $a$ , and  $f(x, y)$  is accordingly called positive definite or negative definite. Note that all of these notions are invariant under equivalence.

**Proposition 4.1.9.** Let  $D \equiv 0, 1 \pmod{4}$  be an integer and  $m$  be an odd integer relatively prime to  $D$ . Then  $m$  is properly represented by a primitive form of discriminant  $D$  if and only if  $D$  is a quadratic residue modulo  $m$ .

*Proof:* If  $f(x, y)$  properly represents  $m$ , then we may assume that  $f(x, y) = mx^2 + bxy + cy^2$ . Thus  $D = b^2 - 4mc$ , and  $D \equiv b^2 \pmod{m}$  follows easily.

Conversely, suppose that  $D \equiv b^2 \pmod{m}$ . Since  $m$  is odd, we can assume that  $D$  and  $b$  have the same parity (replace  $b$  by  $b + m$  if necessary), and then  $D \equiv 0, 1 \pmod{4}$  implies that  $D \equiv b^2 \pmod{4m}$ . This means that  $D = b^2 - 4mc$  for some  $c$ . Then  $mx^2 + bxy + cy^2$  represents  $m$  properly and has discriminant  $D$ , and the coefficients are relatively prime since  $m$  is relatively prime to  $D$ .

**Corollary 4.1.10.** Let  $n$  be an integer and let  $p$  be an odd prime not dividing  $n$ . Then  $(-n/p) = 1$  if and only if  $p$  is represented by a primitive form of discriminant  $-4n$ .

**Theorem 4.1.11** (reduced form). A primitive positive definite form  $ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$  is said to be reduced if

$$|b| \leq a \leq c, \text{ and } b \geq 0 \text{ if either } |b| = a \text{ or } a = c$$

Every primitive positive definite form is properly equivalent to a unique reduced form.

We say that two forms are in the same class if they are properly equivalent. We will let  $h(D)$  denote the number of classes of primitive positive definite forms of discriminant  $D$ , which is just the number of reduced forms.

$D$	$h(D)$	Reduced Forms of Discriminant $D$
-4	1	$x^2 + y^2$
-8	1	$x^2 + 2y^2$
-12	1	$x^2 + 3y^2$
-20	2	$x^2 + 5y^2, 2x^2 + 2xy + 3y^2$
-28	1	$x^2 + 7y^2$
-56	4	$x^2 + 14y^2, 2x^2 + 7y^2, 3x^2 \pm 2xy + 5y^2$
-108	3	$x^2 + 27y^2, 4x^2 \pm 2xy + 7y^2$
-256	4	$x^2 + 64y^2, 4x^2 + 4xy + 17y^2, 5x^2 \pm 2xy + 13y^2$

**Definition 4.1.12.** Denote  $C(D)$  all the equivalence classes of primitive positive definite forms of discriminant  $D$ . There's an operation called Dirchlet composition such that  $C(D)$  form an abelian group and the identity is the class containing the principal form

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 - D/4 \cdot y^2 & \quad \text{if } D \equiv 0 \pmod{4} \\ x^2 + xy + (1-D)/4 \cdot y^2 & \quad \text{if } D \equiv 1 \pmod{4} \end{aligned}$$

and the inverse of the class containing the form  $ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$  is the class containing  $ax^2 - bxy + cy^2$ .

Now we introduce the Artin Reciprocity Theorem for the Hilbert Class Field.

**Theorem 4.1.13** (Artin Reciprocity Theorem for the Hilbert Class Field). Given a number field  $K$ , there is a finite Galois extension  $L$  of  $K$  such that:

- (1)  $L$  is an unramified Abelian extension of  $K$ .
- (2) Any unramified Abelian extension of  $K$  lies in  $L$ .

The field  $L$  of is called the Hilbert class field of  $K$ . It is the maximal unramified Abelian extension of  $K$  and is clearly unique.

If  $L$  is the Hilbert class field of a number field  $K$ , then the Artin map

$$\left( \frac{L/K}{\cdot} \right) : I_K \longrightarrow \text{Gal}(L/K)$$

is surjective, and its kernel is exactly the subgroup  $P_K$  of principal fractional ideals. Thus the Artin map induces an isomorphism

$$\text{Cl}_K \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Gal}(L/K).$$

**Corollary 4.1.14.** Let  $L$  be the Hilbert class field of a number field  $K$ , and let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a prime ideal of  $K$ . Then  $\mathfrak{p}$  splits completely in  $L \iff \mathfrak{p}$  is a principal ideal.

*Proof:* Since the order of Frobenius automorphism is  $f$ , then  $f = 1 \iff \mathfrak{p}$  splits completely.

**Corollary 4.1.15.** Let  $L$  be the Hilbert class field of  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-n})$ . Assume that  $-n \equiv 2, 3 \pmod{4}$  is square-free, so that  $\mathcal{O}_K = \mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-n}]$ . If  $p$  is an odd prime not dividing  $n$ , then

$$p = x^2 + ny^2 \iff p \text{ splits completely in } L.$$

**Corollary 4.1.16.** Let  $L$  be the Hilbert class field of  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-n})$ . Assume that  $-n \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$  is square-free, so that  $\mathcal{O}_K = \mathbb{Z}[(1 + \sqrt{-n})/2]$ . If  $p$  is an odd prime not dividing  $n$ , then

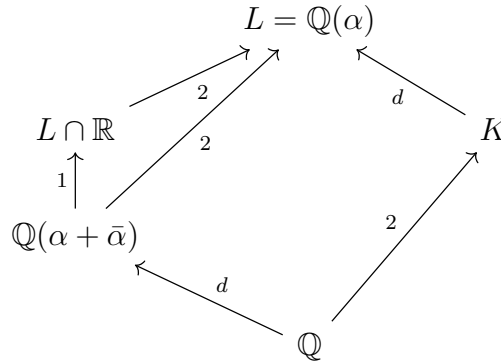
$$p = x^2 + xy + (n+1)y^2/4 \iff p \text{ splits completely in } L.$$

**Lemma 4.1.17.** Let  $K$  be an imaginary quadratic field, and let  $K \subset L$  be a Galois extension. As usual,  $\tau$  will denote complex conjugation.

- (1) Show that  $L$  is Galois over  $\mathbb{Q}$  if and only if  $\tau(L) = L$ .
- (2) If  $L$  is Galois over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , then prove that  $[L \cap \mathbb{R} : \mathbb{Q}] = [L : K]$  and for  $\alpha \in L \cap \mathbb{R}$ ,  $L \cap \mathbb{R} = \mathbb{Q}(\alpha) \iff L = K(\alpha)$ .

*Proof:* (1): Trivial

(2):



**Corollary 4.1.18.** Hilbert class field of imaginary quadratic field is Galois over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**Theorem 4.1.19.** Let  $K$  be an imaginary quadratic field, and let  $L$  be a finite extension of  $K$  which is Galois over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Then:

- (1) There is a real algebraic integer  $\alpha$  such that  $L = K(\alpha)$ .
- (2) Given  $\alpha$  as in (1), let  $f(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$  denote its monic minimal polynomial over  $\mathbb{Q}$ . If  $p$  is a prime not dividing the discriminant of  $f(x)$ , then

$$p \text{ splits completely in } L \iff \begin{cases} (d_K/p) = 1 \text{ and } f(x) \equiv 0 \pmod{p} \\ \text{has an integer solution.} \end{cases}$$

*Proof:*

(1): By Lemma 4.1.17.

(2): Notice that  $f(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x] \subset \mathcal{O}_K[x]$  is also the minimal polynomial of  $\alpha \in L$  over  $K$ . Then (2) follows from Theorem 1.3.7 and the second following remark.



**Corollary 4.1.20.** Assume  $-n \equiv 2, 3 \pmod{4}$  is square-free. Let  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-n})$  be a imaginary quadratic field,  $L$  be its Hilbert class field, then there's an algebraic integer  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $K(\alpha) = L$ . Suppose  $f_n(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$  be its minimal polynomial, then

$$\begin{aligned} p = x^2 + ny^2 &\iff p \text{ splits completely in } L \\ &\iff \begin{cases} (-n/p) = 1 \text{ and } f_n(x) \equiv 0 \pmod{p} \\ \text{has an integer solution.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

for all  $p \nmid \text{disc}(f_n)$ . Moreover, we have  $\deg f_n = [\mathbb{Q}(\alpha) : \mathbb{Q}] = [L : K] = h_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-n})} = h(-4n)$ .

**Corollary 4.1.21.** Assume  $-n \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$  is square-free. Let  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-n})$  be a imaginary quadratic field,  $L$  be its Hilbert class field, then there's an algebraic integer  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $K(\alpha) = L$ . Suppose  $f_n(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$  be its minimal polynomial, then

$$\begin{aligned} p = x^2 + xy + (n+1)y^2/4 &\iff p \text{ splits completely in } L \\ &\iff \begin{cases} (-n/p) = 1 \text{ and } f_n(x) \equiv 0 \pmod{p} \\ \text{has an integer solution.} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

for all  $p \nmid \text{disc}(f_n)$ . Moreover, we have  $\deg f_n = [\mathbb{Q}(\alpha) : \mathbb{Q}] = [L : K] = h_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-n})} = h(-n)$ .

**Theorem 4.1.22.** Let  $K$  be an imaginary quadratic field of discriminant  $d_K < 0$ . Then:

- (1) If  $f(x, y) = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$  is a primitive positive definite quadratic form of discriminant  $d_K$ , then

$$\left[ a, \left( -b + \sqrt{d_K} \right) / 2 \right] = \left\{ ma + n \left( -b + \sqrt{d_K} \right) / 2 : m, n \in \mathbb{Z} \right\}$$

is an ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_K$ .

- (2) The map sending  $f(x, y)$  to  $\left[ a, \left( -b + \sqrt{d_K} \right) / 2 \right]$  induces an isomorphism between the form class group  $C(d_K)$  and the ideal class group  $\text{Cl}_K$ . Hence the order of  $\text{Cl}_K$  is the class number  $h(d_K)$ .

**Example 4.1.23.** If  $p \neq 7$  is an odd prime, then

$$p = x^2 + 14y^2 \iff \begin{cases} (-14/p) = 1 \text{ and } (x^2 + 1)^2 \equiv 8 \pmod{p} \\ \text{has an integer solution.} \end{cases}$$

This is because  $\alpha = \sqrt{2\sqrt{2}-1}$  is a real integral primitive element of the Hilbert class field of  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-14})$ , its minimal polynomial  $x^4 + 2x^2 - 7 = (x^2 + 1)^2 - 8$  can be chosen to be the polynomial  $f_{14}(x)$ . Its discriminant is  $-2^{14} \cdot 7$ .

## 4.2 Kronecker-Weber

**Theorem 4.2.1.** Let  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$ , then

$$\zeta_K(s) = G(s) \prod_{\chi} L(\chi, s)$$

where  $\chi$  varies over all Dirichlet characters mod  $m$ , and

$$G(s) = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}|m} (1 - \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{p})^{-s})^{-1}$$

*Proof:* For  $p \nmid m$ , let  $f$  be the order of  $p$  module  $m$  and  $g = \varphi(m)/f$ . Then we have the follow diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} K & & 1 & & \mathfrak{P} \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow f & & \downarrow \\ Z_{\mathfrak{P}} & D_p = \text{subgroup generated by } p & & & \mathfrak{P}_Z \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow g & & \downarrow \\ \mathbb{Q} & & G = (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times & & p \end{array}$$

where  $D_p$  be the decomposition group. Notice that

$$\prod_{\chi \in \hat{G}} (1 - \chi(p)T) = \prod_{\chi \in \hat{G}/D_p^\perp} (1 - \chi(p)T)^g = (1 - T^f)^g$$

Then take  $T = p^{-s}$ .

**Corollary 4.2.2.** Let  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$ ,

$$\zeta_K(s) = \prod_{\chi} L(\chi, s)$$

where  $\chi$  runs over primitive Dirichlet character module  $d$  with  $d|m$ .

*Proof:* It suffice to show that for  $p|m$ ,

$$\prod_{\mathfrak{p}|p} (1 - N(\mathfrak{p})^{-s}) = \prod_{\chi'} (1 - \chi'(p)p^{-s})$$

where  $\chi'$  runs over primitive Dirichlet character with conductor divides  $m$ .

Assume  $m = p^\alpha n$ ,  $f$  be the order of  $p$  module  $n$  and  $g = \varphi(n)/f$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{\chi' \text{ primitive, cond}(\chi')|m} (1 - \chi'(p)p^{-s}) &= \prod_{\chi', \text{ primitive cond}(\chi')|n} (1 - \chi'(p)p^{-s}) \\ &= \prod_{\chi(\bmod n)} (1 - \chi(p)p^{-s}) \\ &= (1 - p^{-fs})^g \\ &= \prod_{\mathfrak{p}|p} (1 - N(\mathfrak{p})^{-s}) \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 4.2.3** (Kronecker-Weber theorem ). Every finite abelian extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  is contained within some cyclotomic field.

**Theorem 4.2.4.**  $K$  is an abelian extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$ , take  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$  be the minimal cyclotomic field contains  $K$ . Then  $H = \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)/K)$  is a subgroup of  $(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . And there's a one-to-one correspondence between Dirchlet character trivial on  $H$  and the character of  $\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})$ . We have

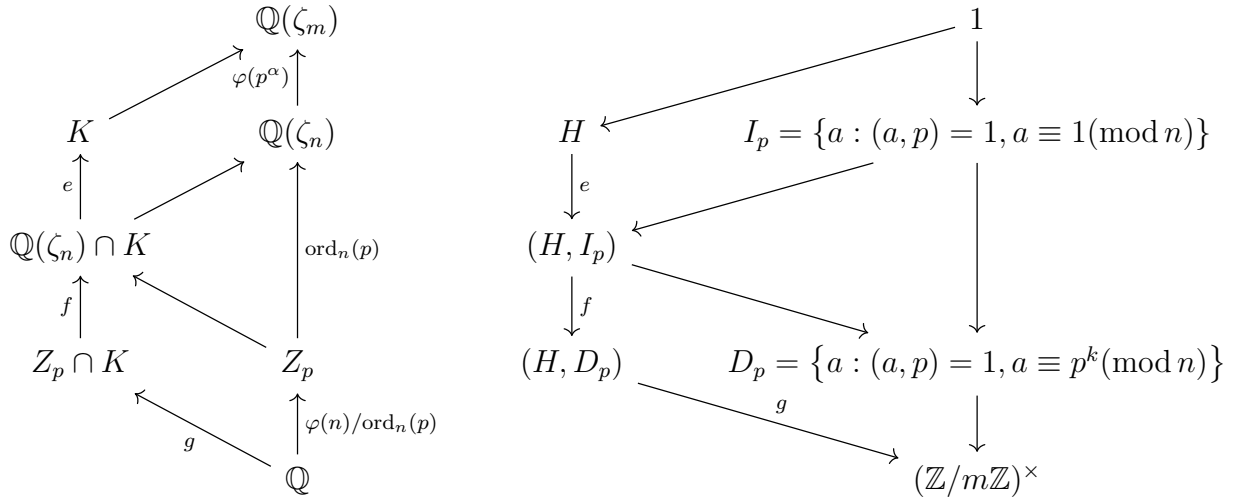
$$\prod_{\chi'} L(s, \chi') = \zeta_K(s)$$

where  $\chi'$  runs over primitive Dirchlet characters induced by character of  $\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q}) = H^\perp$ .

*Proof:* It suffices to show

$$\prod_{\mathfrak{P}|p} (1 - N(\mathfrak{P})^{-s}) = \prod_{\chi'} (1 - \chi'(p)p^{-s})$$

Assume  $p$  be a prime number,  $m = p^\alpha n$ ,  $e, f, g$  be the ramification degree, residue field degree, spilt degree for the extension  $K/\mathbb{Q}$  and  $Z_p, D_p, I_p$  are decomposition field, decomposition group and inertia group respectively with respect to the the extension  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)/\mathbb{Q}$ . From the following diagram, we obtain a visualization of informations of Galois correspondence:



Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{\chi' \text{ induced by } \chi \in H^\perp} (1 - \chi'(p)p^{-s}) &= \prod_{\chi' \text{ induced by } \chi \in (H, I_p)^\perp} (1 - \chi'(p)p^{-s}) \\ &= \prod_{\chi' \text{ induced by } \chi \in (H, I_p)^\perp / (H, D_p)^\perp} (1 - \chi'(p)p^{-s})^g \end{aligned}$$

where first equality follows from  $\text{cond} \chi' | m$ . Since

$$(H, I_p)^\perp / (H, D_p)^\perp \simeq ((\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times / (H, I_p)^\wedge) / ((H, D_p) / (H, I_p)^\perp) \simeq (H, \widehat{D_p}) / (H, I_p) \simeq \mathbb{Z} / f\mathbb{Z}$$

,we have

$$\prod_{\chi' \text{ induced by } \chi \in (H, I_p)^\perp / (H, D_p)^\perp} (1 - \chi'(p)p^{-s})^g = (1 - p^{-fs})^g$$

**Lemma 4.2.5.**  $K$  be an abelian extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  and  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$  be the minimal cyclotomic field contains  $K$ .  $H = \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)/K)$  be a subgroup of  $(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . We have

$$\widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})} \simeq \left\{ \chi \in (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times : \chi \text{ is trivial on } H \right\}$$

Then  $K$  is totally real if and only if all the Dirchlet characters in  $\widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})}$  is even.

If  $K$  is not totally real, denote  $K^+$  be the maximal real subfield of  $K$ . We have  $[K : K^+] = 2$  and the even character of  $\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})$  is exactly the character of  $\text{Gal}(K^+/\mathbb{Q})$ .

*Proof:*  $K$  is totally real iff the automorphism  $\zeta_m \mapsto \zeta_m^{-1}$  fixes  $K$  iff  $(-1) \in H$  iff for all  $\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})}$ ,  $\chi(-1) = 1$ . The last equivalence follows from The Second Orthogonality Relation for Group Characters.

The second statement follows from the following Galois correspondence

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m) & & 1 \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow \\ K & & H \\ \uparrow_2 & & \downarrow_2 \\ K^+ & & (H, -1) \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow \\ \mathbb{Q} & & (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times \end{array}$$

**Corollary 4.2.6.**  $K$  is a number field. If  $K$  is totally reall with  $[K : \mathbb{Q}] = n$ ,

$$R_K h_K \cdot \frac{2^{n-1}}{|d_K|^{1/2}} = \prod_{\substack{\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})} \\ \chi \neq \chi_0}} L(1, \chi^*).$$

If  $K$  is not totally reall with  $[K : \mathbb{Q}] = n$ , we have

$$\zeta_{K^+}(s) = \prod_{\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K^+/\mathbb{Q})}} L(s, \chi^*) = \prod_{\substack{\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})} \\ \chi(-1)=1}} L(s, \chi^*)$$

In particular,

$$R_K h_K \frac{(2\pi)^{n/2}}{w_K |d_K|^{1/2}} = \prod_{\substack{\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})} \\ \chi \neq \chi_0}} L(1, \chi^*).$$

and

$$R_{K^+} h_{K^+} \cdot \frac{2^{n/2-1}}{|d_{K^+}|^{1/2}} = \prod_{\substack{\chi_0 \neq \chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})} \\ \chi(-1)=1}} L(1, \chi^*).$$

**Corollary 4.2.7** (Conductor Formula).

$$\prod_{\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})}} \text{cond}(\chi) = |d_K|$$

*Proof:* Assume  $K$  is an abelian extension of  $\mathbb{Q}$  and  $[K : \mathbb{Q}] = n$ . If  $K$  is totally real, then  $r_1 = n$ . Hence, the meromorphic function

$$|d_K|^{s/2} \zeta_K(s) (\Gamma(s/2) \pi^{-s/2})^n$$

with simple pole at  $s = 0$  and  $s = 1$  is invariant under  $s \mapsto 1 - s$ . On the other hand, by Tate's thesis or functional equation of Dirichlet L-functions,

$$\left( \prod_{\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})}} \text{cond}(\chi) \right)^{s/2} (\Gamma(s/2) \pi^{-s/2})^n \zeta(s) \prod_{\substack{\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})} \\ \chi \neq \chi_0}} L(s, \chi^*)$$

is meromorphic function with simple pole at  $s = 0$  and  $s = 1$  which is invariant under  $s \mapsto (1 - s)$ . Then again consider the quotient of above function and Legendre duplication formula.

If  $K$  is not totally real, since  $K/\mathbb{Q}$  is Galois, we have  $r_1 = 0, r_2 = n/2$ . Then,

$$|d_K|^{s/2} \zeta_K(s) ((2\pi)^{-s} \Gamma(s))^{n/2}$$

is invariant under  $s \mapsto 1 - s$ . On the other hand, by Tate's thesis or functional equation of Dirichlet L-functions,

$$\left( \prod_{\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})}} \text{cond}(\chi) \right)^{s/2} (\Gamma(s/2) \pi^{-s/2})^{n/2} (\Gamma((s+1)/2) \pi^{-(s+1)/2})^{n/2} \zeta(s) \prod_{\substack{\chi \in \widehat{\text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})} \\ \chi \neq \chi_0}} L(s, \chi^*)$$

is meromorphic function with simple pole at  $s = 0$  and  $s = 1$  which is invariant under  $s \mapsto (1 - s)$ . Consider the quotient of above two equation, we can obtain the result.

**Lemma 4.2.8.** Assume  $\chi$  be a primitive Dirichlet character module  $m$ ,  $m \geq 3$ , then if  $\chi(-1) = 1$ ,

$$L(1, \chi) = -\frac{2G(1, \chi)}{m} \sum_{1 \leq k < m/2} \bar{\chi}(k) \log \sin \frac{k\pi}{m},$$

and if  $\chi(-1) = -1$ ,

$$L(1, \chi) = \frac{\pi i G(1, \chi)}{m^2} \sum_{k=1}^{m-1} \bar{\chi}(k) k = \frac{\pi i G(1, \chi)}{m(\chi(2) - 2)} \sum_{1 \leq k < m/2} \bar{\chi}(k)$$

where

$$G(k, \chi) = \sum_{a \in (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times} \chi(a) \zeta_m^{ak}$$

**Remark 4.2.9.** If  $\chi$  is a primitive Dirchlet character module  $m$ ,  $|G(1, \chi)| = \sqrt{m}$  and if  $(k, m) = 1$ , we have  $G(k, \chi) = \bar{\chi}(k)G(1, \chi)$ .

**Corollary 4.2.10** (Class number of quadratic field). For  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})$ , define  $m = |d_K|$ . By Theorem 4.2.4 and Conductor Formula, there's primitive Dirchlet character  $\chi_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})} = \chi$  module  $m$  such that

$$\zeta_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})}(s) = L(s, \chi)\zeta(s)$$

If  $d < 0$ , by lemma 4.2.5,  $\chi$  is odd character and if  $d > 0$ ,  $\chi$  is a even character.

For odd prime number  $p \nmid m$ , we claim that  $\chi(p) = \left(\frac{d}{p}\right)$ . Consider the following Galois correspondence

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & 1 & & \left(\frac{\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)/\mathbb{Q}}{p}\right) \\ & & \downarrow & & \uparrow \\ \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m) & & H & & \left(\frac{\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)/\mathbb{Q}}{p}\right)\Big|_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})} \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow & & \uparrow \\ \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d}) & & (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times & & p \\ \uparrow & & & & \\ \mathbb{Q} & & & & \end{array}$$

Notice that

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{d}{p}\right) = 1 &\Leftrightarrow p \text{ totally spilt in } \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})} \Leftrightarrow \left(\frac{\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)/\mathbb{Q}}{p}\right)\Big|_{\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})} \text{ is non-trivial} \\ &\Leftrightarrow \left(\frac{\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)/\mathbb{Q}}{p}\right) \notin H \Leftrightarrow \chi(p) = -1 \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, we can show that

$$\chi(2) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } d \equiv 1 \pmod{8}; \\ -1, & \text{if } d \equiv 5 \pmod{8}; \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

It suffice to show that case when  $d \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$  by Example 1.1.11. This equation follows from the expression of the local factor at 2 and Theorem 1.3.13.

Hence, if  $K$  is an imaginary quadratic field with  $K \neq \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-1}), \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-3})$ , we have

$$h_K = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{k=1}^{|d_K|-1} \chi_K(k)k = \frac{1}{2 - \chi_K(2)} \Big| \sum_{1 \leq k < m/2} \chi_K(k) \Big|$$

If  $K$  is a real quadratic field with  $\epsilon > 1$  be the fundamental unit, then

$$h_K = \frac{1}{\log \epsilon} \Big| \sum_{1 \leq k < m/2} \chi_K(k) \log \sin \frac{\pi k}{m} \Big|$$

## 4.3 Main Theorems of Class Field Theory

**Definition 4.3.1.** Assume  $K$  is a algebraic number field,  $\alpha \neq 0$  is totally real if for all real embeddings  $\sigma$ , we have  $\sigma(\alpha) > 0$ .

Now we fix some notations. Assume  $F$  is a algebraic number field,  $0 \neq \mathfrak{m}$  be an integral ideal of  $\mathcal{O}_F$ .

- (1)  $\mathcal{I}_F = \{\text{fractional ideals of } F\}$
- (2)  $\mathcal{P}_F = \{\text{principal fractional ideals of } F\}$
- (3)  $\mathcal{C}_F = \mathcal{I}_F / \mathcal{P}_F$  be the ideal class group.
- (4)  $\mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}} = \{(\alpha) : \alpha \in F - \{0\}, v_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha - 1) \geq \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{m}) \text{ for all } \mathfrak{p} | \mathfrak{m}\}$
- (5)  $\mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+ = \{(\alpha) : \alpha \in F - \{0\}, v_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha - 1) \geq \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{m}) \text{ for all } \mathfrak{p} | \mathfrak{m}, \alpha \text{ totally real}\}$
- (6)  $\mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) = \{\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{I}_F : \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathfrak{a} = 0 \text{ for all } \mathfrak{p} \nmid \mathfrak{m}\}$
- (7)  $\mathcal{P}_F(\mathfrak{m}) = \mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \cap \mathcal{P}_F$
- (8)  $\mathcal{R}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+ = \mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) / \mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+$  be the narrow ray class group.
- (9)  $\mathcal{U}_F = \mathcal{O}_F^\times$
- (10)  $\mathcal{U}_{F,\mathfrak{m}} = \{\varepsilon \in \mathcal{U}_F : \varepsilon \equiv 1 \pmod{\mathfrak{m}}\}$
- (11)  $\mathcal{U}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+ = \{\varepsilon \in \mathcal{U}_F : \varepsilon \equiv 1 \pmod{\mathfrak{m}}, \varepsilon \text{ totally real}\}$
- (12)  $F(\mathfrak{m}) = \{\alpha \in F^\times, (\alpha) \in \mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m})\}$
- (13)  $F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+ = \{\alpha \in F^\times, \alpha \text{ totally real}, v_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha - 1) \geq \text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{m}) \text{ for all } \mathfrak{p} | \mathfrak{m}\}$
- (14)  $\mathfrak{m} = \prod \mathfrak{p}^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{m})}$ ,  $K_{\mathfrak{p}}$  be the completion at  $\mathfrak{p}$  and  $\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}$  be a uniformizer of ring of integers  $\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}$  of  $K_{\mathfrak{p}}$ .
 
$$U_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{m}) = \begin{cases} 1 + \pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{m})} \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}, & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \notin S_{\infty}, \mathfrak{p} | \mathfrak{m}, \\ \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}^\times, & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \notin S_{\infty}, \mathfrak{p} \nmid \mathfrak{m}, \\ \mathbb{R}_+^\times, & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \in S_r \\ \mathbb{C}^\times, & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \in S_c \end{cases}$$
- (15)  $\mathbb{I}_F$  be idèle.
- (16)  $\mathbb{U}_F(\mathfrak{m}) = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} U_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{m})$
- (17)  $\mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) := \{\alpha \in \mathbb{I}_F : \alpha_{\mathfrak{p}} \in U_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{m}), \forall \mathfrak{p} | \mathfrak{m} \text{ or } \mathfrak{p} | \infty\}$

**Proposition 4.3.2.**

$$\mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}} = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{\alpha}{\beta} \right\rangle : \alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{O}_F \text{ prime to } \mathfrak{m}; \alpha \equiv \beta \pmod{\mathfrak{m}} \right\}$$

and

$$\mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+ = \left\{ \left\langle \frac{\alpha}{\beta} \right\rangle : \frac{\alpha}{\beta} \gg 0; \alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{O}_F \text{ prime to } \mathfrak{m}; \alpha \equiv \beta \pmod{\mathfrak{m}} \right\}$$

*Proof:* For  $0 \neq \alpha \in F$ ,  $(\alpha) = P_1^{e_1} \dots P_s^{e_s} / Q_1^{f_1} \dots Q_r^{f_r}$  with all  $P_i, Q_j$  coprime to  $\mathfrak{m}$ . By CRT, there's  $\gamma \in \mathcal{O}_F$  such that

$$(\gamma) = Q_1^{f_1} \dots Q_r^{f_r} M_1^{w_1} \dots M_g^{w_g}$$

where  $(M_i, \mathfrak{m}) = 1$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, g$ . Therefore,  $(\alpha) = P_1^{e_1} \dots P_s^{e_s} M_1^{w_1} \dots M_g^{w_g} / (\gamma)$ . Hence,

$$\alpha = \alpha\gamma / \gamma$$

with  $\alpha\gamma$  and  $\gamma$  coprime to  $\mathfrak{m}$ .

**Proposition 4.3.3** (recover Dirichlet character). Let  $F = \mathbb{Q}, \mathfrak{m} = m\mathbb{Z}$ , where  $m \geq 1$ . If  $\langle r \rangle \in \mathcal{I}(\mathfrak{m})$ , then we may suppose  $r > 0$  and  $r = a/b$ , where  $(a, m) = (b, m) = 1$ . The map

$$\mathcal{I}_{\mathbb{Q}}(\mathfrak{m}) \longrightarrow (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times$$

given by  $\langle r \rangle \mapsto ab^{-1}((\text{mod } m))$  is then well-defined. It is clearly surjective and its kernel is  $\{\langle r \rangle : r > 0, r = a/b, (a, m) = (b, m) = 1, a \equiv b(\text{mod } m)\} = \mathcal{P}_{\mathbb{Q},\mathfrak{m}}^+$ . Hence for  $F = \mathbb{Q}, \mathfrak{m} = m\mathbb{Z}$ , we have

$$\mathcal{I}_{\mathbb{Q}}(\mathfrak{m}) / \mathcal{P}_{\mathbb{Q},\mathfrak{m}}^+ \cong (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times$$

**Proposition 4.3.4.**  $\mathcal{R}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+$  is a finite group, with

$$\#\mathcal{R}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+ = \frac{h_F 2^{r_1} \varphi(\mathfrak{m})}{[\mathcal{U}_F : \mathcal{U}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+]}$$

where

$$h_F = \#\mathcal{C}_F$$

$$r_1 = \# \text{ of real embeddings of } F$$

$$\varphi(\mathfrak{m}) = \# (\mathcal{O}_F / \mathfrak{m})^\times = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}|\mathfrak{m}} N\mathfrak{p}^{e_{\mathfrak{p}}-1} (N\mathfrak{p} - 1), \text{ where } \mathfrak{m} = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}|\mathfrak{m}} \mathfrak{p}^{e_{\mathfrak{p}}}$$

*Proof:* Step 1:  $\mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) / \mathcal{P}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \cong \mathcal{I}_F / \mathcal{P}_F = \mathcal{C}_F$ .

Proof of Step 1: It suffice to notice that  $\mathcal{I}_F = \mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \mathcal{P}_F$

Step 2:  $\mathcal{P}_F(\mathfrak{m}) / \mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+ \cong F(\mathfrak{m}) / \mathcal{U}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+$

Step 3: Denote  $F_{\mathfrak{p}}$  the completion at  $v_{\mathfrak{p}}$  with  $\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}$  a fixed uniformizer. And denote  $\mathcal{O}_{v_{\mathfrak{p}}}$  the ring of integers of  $F_{\mathfrak{p}}$ . Then define a map

$$F(\mathfrak{m}) \rightarrow (\pm 1)^{r_1} \times \prod_{\mathfrak{p}|\mathfrak{m}} (\mathcal{O}_{v_{\mathfrak{p}}} / (\pi_{\mathfrak{p}}^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\mathfrak{m})}))^\times, \alpha \mapsto (\text{sign} \sigma_1(\alpha), \dots, \text{sign} \sigma_{r_1}(\alpha)) \times (\alpha, \dots, \alpha)$$



By Weak Approximation Theorem, it is a surjective homomorphism. And its kernel is exactly  $F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+$ . Hence,  $[F(\mathfrak{m}) : F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+] = 2^{r_1}(\mathcal{O}_F/\mathfrak{m})^\times$

Step 4:  $\mathcal{U}_F F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+ / F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+ \cong \mathcal{U}_F / \mathcal{U}_F \cap F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+ = \mathcal{U}_F / \mathcal{U}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+$

Step 5:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & & \mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \\
 & & \uparrow h_F \\
 & & \mathcal{P}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \\
 & \uparrow b & \\
 2^{r_1}(\mathcal{O}_F/\mathfrak{m})^\times & \left( \begin{array}{c} \nearrow \\ \mathcal{U}_F F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+ \\ \searrow \end{array} \right) & \uparrow b \\
 & \uparrow c & \mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+ \\
 & F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+ &
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \#R_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+ &= [\mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) : \mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+] = [\mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) : \mathcal{P}_F(\mathfrak{m})] [\mathcal{P}_F(\mathfrak{m}) : \mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+] \\
 &= [\mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) : \mathcal{P}_F(\mathfrak{m})] [F(\mathfrak{m}) : F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+] / [\mathcal{U}_F F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+ : F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+] \\
 &= h_F 2^{r_1} \varphi(\mathfrak{m}) / [\mathcal{U}_F : \mathcal{U}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+] .
 \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 4.3.5** (idèle-class character induced by narrow ray class group character). By Weak Approximation Theorem,  $\mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) F^\times = \mathbb{I}_F$ . Hence,

$$\mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) / \mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \cap F^\times = \mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) / F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+ \simeq \mathbb{I}_F / F^\times$$

Obviously, the map

$$f : \mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \rightarrow I_F(\mathfrak{m}) / \mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+, (\alpha_{\mathfrak{p}}) \mapsto \prod_{\mathfrak{p} \text{ finite}} \mathfrak{p}^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha_{\mathfrak{p}})}$$

is surjective. Since  $\mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \cap F^\times$  is contained in the kernel of  $f$ ,  $f$  induces a surjective map  $j$  in the following diagram.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 \mathbb{I}_F / F^\times & \xrightarrow{\simeq} & \mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) / F_{\mathfrak{m}}^+ \cap \mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) & & \\
 \uparrow & & \downarrow j & & \\
 \mathbb{I}_F & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & \mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) / \mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+ & \xrightarrow{\chi} & \mathbb{C}^\times
 \end{array}$$

Notice that the kernel of

$$\tilde{f} : \mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \rightarrow I_F(\mathfrak{m}), (\alpha_{\mathfrak{p}}) \mapsto \prod_{\mathfrak{p} \text{ finite}} \mathfrak{p}^{\text{ord}_{\mathfrak{p}}(\alpha_{\mathfrak{p}})}$$

is  $\mathbb{U}_F(\mathfrak{m})$ . Then, since  $f(\mathbb{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) \cap F^\times) = \mathcal{P}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+$ , the kernel of  $\varphi$  identifies with  $\mathbb{U}_F(\mathfrak{m}) F^\times$ .

Hence, we may obtain a idèle-class character from a narrow ray class group character through the isomorphism

$$\mathbb{I}_F / \mathbb{U}_F(\mathfrak{m}) F^\times \simeq \mathcal{R}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+$$

**Corollary 4.3.6.** There's one-to-one correspond between character of narrow ray class group  $\mathcal{R}_{F,\mathfrak{m}}^+$  and idèle-class character trivial on  $\mathbb{U}_F(\mathfrak{m})$ . Moreover, for all finite order idèle-class character, there's integral ideal  $\mathfrak{m}$  such that it is trivial on  $\mathbb{U}_F(\mathfrak{m})$ .

## 4.4 Galois Group Action

Setting: Let  $K/F$  be a finite extension of number fields. Let

$$\mathcal{N}_{K/F}(\mathfrak{m}) = \{\mathfrak{a} \in \mathcal{I}_F(\mathfrak{m}) : \mathfrak{a} = N_{K/F}(\mathfrak{A}) \text{ for some } \mathfrak{A} \in \mathcal{I}_K\}$$

**Definition 4.4.1.** Let  $K/F$  be a finite extension of number fields, we now define a norm  $N_{K/F} : \mathbb{I}_K \rightarrow \mathbb{I}_F$  as follow: Let  $(\dots, a_w, \dots) = a \in \mathbb{I}_K$ , where the  $w$  are places of  $K$ . For a fixed place  $v$  of  $F$ , the set  $\{w \text{ place of } K : w \mid v\}$  is finite. We construct the norm of  $a$  as an idèle of  $F$  by computing each  $v$ -component in terms of the corresponding set  $\{w \text{ place of } K : w \mid v\}$ . Specifically, we let  $b_v = \prod_{w \mid v} N_{K_w/F_v}(a_w)$  and define  $N_{K/F}(a) = (\dots, b_v, \dots) \in \mathbb{I}_F$ . Recall that if  $\alpha \in K$ , then for any fixed place  $v$  of  $F$ ,

$$N_{K/F}(\alpha) = \prod_{w \mid v} N_{K_w/F_v}(\iota_w(\alpha))$$

Hence, we obtain the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K^\times & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{I}_K \\ N_{K/F} \downarrow & & \downarrow N_{K/F} \\ F^\times & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{I}_F \end{array}$$

# Chapter 5

## L-function

### 5.1 Dirichlet Series

**Definition 5.1.1.** A Dirichlet character is a homomorphism

$$\chi : (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^\times$$

Usually, we define  $\chi(n) = 0$  if  $(n, m) \neq 1$ .

**Definition 5.1.2.** For a Dirichlet character module  $m$  with an integer  $d|m$ . The following three conditions are equivalent

- (1) there's Dirichlet character  $\chi_0$  module  $d$  such that  $\chi$  factors through  $(\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times \rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}/d\mathbb{Z})^\times \xrightarrow{\chi_0} \mathbb{C}^\times$ .
- (2)  $(a, m) = 1, a \equiv 1 \pmod{d}$ , then  $\chi(a) = 1$ .
- (3)  $(a, m) = (a', m) = 1, a \equiv a' \pmod{d}$ , then  $\chi(a) = \chi(a')$ .

We call the minimal positive divisor of  $m$  such that one of the three above conditions holds the conductor of  $\chi$ . If  $m$  is the conductor of  $\chi$ , we call  $\chi$  primitive Dirichlet character module  $m$ .

**Proposition 5.1.3.** Define  $\varphi^*(q)$  be the number of primitive Dirichlet character module  $q$ . Then

$$\varphi^*(q) = q \prod_{p||q} (1 - 2/p) \prod_{p^2|q} (1 - 1/p)^2$$

Hence, a primitive Dirichlet character exists if and only if  $q \equiv 0, 1, 3 \pmod{4}$ .

**Proposition 5.1.4.** Suppose that the Dirichlet series  $\alpha(s) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n n^{-s}$  converges at the point  $s = s_0$ , and that  $H > 0$  is an arbitrary constant. Then the series  $\alpha(s)$  is uniformly convergent in the sector  $S = \{s : \sigma \geq \sigma_0, |t - t_0| \leq H(\sigma - \sigma_0)\}$ .

*Proof:* We may assume  $s_0 = 0$ . By Abel's Lemma, it suffice to show

$$\sum_{M < n \leq M+N} |n^{-s} - (n+1)^{-s}|$$

is uniformly bounded. Notice that

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{M < n \leq M+N} |n^{-s} - (n+1)^{-s}| &= \sum_{M < n \leq M+N} |e^{-\log(n)s} - e^{-\log(n+1)s}| \\ &\leq |s| \int_{\log M}^{\log M+N} e^{-\operatorname{Re}(s)t} dt \\ &\leq |s|/\operatorname{Re}(s)((M+N)^{-t} - M^{-t}) \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\sigma$  be the real part of  $s$ .

**Corollary 5.1.5.** Any Dirichlet series  $\alpha(s) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n n^{-s}$  has an abscissa of convergence  $\sigma_c$  with the property that  $\alpha(s)$  converges for all  $s$  with  $\sigma > \sigma_c$ , and for no  $s$  with  $\sigma < \sigma_c$ . Moreover, if  $s_0$  is a point with  $\sigma_0 > \sigma_c$ , then there is a neighbourhood of  $s_0$  in which  $\alpha(s)$  converges uniformly.

**Proposition 5.1.6.** Let  $A(x) = \sum_{n \leq x} a_n$ . If  $\sigma_c < 0$ , then  $A(x)$  is a bounded function, and

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n n^{-s} = s \int_1^{\infty} A(x) x^{-s-1} dx$$

for  $\sigma > 0$ . If  $\sigma_c \geq 0$ , then

$$\sigma_c = \inf \{ \sigma \geq 0 : A(x) = \mathcal{O}(x^{\sigma}) \}$$

and

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n n^{-s} = s \int_1^{\infty} A(x) x^{-s-1} dx$$

holds for  $\sigma > \sigma_c$ .

*Proof:* Let  $m = \inf \{ \sigma : A(x) = \mathcal{O}(x^{\sigma}) \}$ . By Integration by part, ( $1^-$  means the integration region is open on the left)

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^N a_n n^{-s} &= \int_{1^-}^N x^{-s} dA(x) = A(x)x^{-s} \Big|_{1^-}^N - \int_{1^-}^N A(x) dx^{-s} \\ &= A(N)N^{-s} + s \int_1^N A(x) x^{-s-1} dx \end{aligned}$$

Take  $\sigma \geq 0$  with  $A(x) = \mathcal{O}(x^{\sigma})$ . For all  $\epsilon > 0$ , take  $s = \sigma + \epsilon$ , we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^N a_n n^{-s} = \mathcal{O}(N^{-\epsilon}) + \mathcal{O}\left(\int_1^N x^{-1-\epsilon}\right)$$

Hence  $m \geq \sigma_c$ . On the other hand, for all  $\sigma \geq 0$  such that  $\sum a_n n^{-\sigma}$  converges, since

$$\sum_{n \leq x} a_n n^{-\sigma}$$

is bounded, we have

$$\sum_{n \leq x} a_n = \sum_{n \leq x} a_n n^{-\sigma} n^{\sigma} = \mathcal{O}(x^{\sigma})$$

Hence  $m \leq \sigma_c$ .

**Definition 5.1.7.** Then  $\sigma_a$ , the abscissa of absolute convergence, is the abscissa of convergence of the series  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n| n^{-s}$ , and we see that  $\sum a_n n^{-s}$  is absolutely convergent if  $\sigma > \sigma_a$ , but not if  $\sigma < \sigma_a$ .

**Theorem 5.1.8.**  $\sigma_c \leq \sigma_a \leq \sigma_c + 1$ .

**Theorem 5.1.9.** If  $\sum a_n n^{-s} = \sum b_n n^{-s}$  for all  $s$  with  $\sigma > \sigma_0$  then  $a_n = b_n$  for all positive integers  $n$ .

*Proof:* We put  $c_n = a_n - b_n$ , and consider  $\sum c_n n^{-s}$ . Suppose that  $c_n = 0$  for all  $n < N$ . Since  $\sum c_n n^{-\sigma} = 0$  for  $\sigma > \sigma_0$  we may write

$$c_N = - \sum_{n>N} c_n (N/n)^{\sigma}$$

This sum is absolutely convergent for  $\sigma > \sigma_0 + 1$ . Since each term tends to 0 as  $\sigma \rightarrow \infty$ , we see that the right-hand side tends to 0, by the principle of dominated convergence. Hence  $c_N = 0$ , and by induction we deduce that this holds for all  $N$ .

**Theorem 5.1.10** (Landau). Let  $\alpha(s) = \sum a_n n^{-s}$  be a Dirichlet series whose abscissa of convergence  $\sigma_c$  is finite. If  $a_n \geq 0$  for all  $n$ , and  $\alpha(s)$  has a holomorphic continuation in the domain  $\mathcal{D} = \{s : \operatorname{Re}(s) > \sigma_c\} \cup \{|s - \sigma_c| < \delta\}$  except the point  $s = \sigma_c$ , then  $\sigma_c$  is a singularity of the function  $\alpha(s)$ .

*Proof:* By replacing  $a_n$  by  $a_n n^{-\sigma_c}$ , we may assume that  $\sigma_c = 0$ . Suppose that  $\alpha(s)$  is analytic at  $s = 0$ , so that  $\alpha(s)$  is analytic in the domain  $\mathcal{D} = \{s : \sigma > 0\} \cup \{|s| < \delta\}$  if  $\delta > 0$  is sufficiently small. We expand  $\alpha(s)$  as a power series at  $s = 1$  :

$$\alpha(s) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k (s-1)^k$$

The coefficients  $c_k$  can be calculated by

$$c_k = \frac{\alpha^{(k)}(1)}{k!} = \frac{1}{k!} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n (-\log n)^k n^{-1}$$

Since  $\alpha(s)$  is analytic in  $\mathcal{D}$ , the radius of convergence is at least  $\sqrt{1 + \delta^2} = 1 + \delta'$ , say. That is,

$$\alpha(s) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(1-s)^k}{k!} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n (\log n)^k n^{-1}$$

for  $|s-1| < 1 + \delta'$ . If  $s < 1$  then all terms above are non-negative. Since series of non-negative numbers may be arbitrarily rearranged, for  $-\delta' < s < 1$  we may interchange the summations over  $k$  and  $n$  to see that

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha(s) &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n n^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(1-s)^k (\log n)^k}{k!} \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n n^{-1} \exp((1-s) \log n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n n^{-s} \end{aligned}$$

Hence this last series converges at  $s = -\delta'/2$ , contrary to the assumption that  $\sigma_c = 0$ . Thus  $\alpha(s)$  is not analytic at  $s = 0$ .

**Theorem 5.1.11** (Euler Product).  $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is multiplicative (for all  $(m, n) = 1$ ,  $f(mn) = f(m)f(n)$ ). If

$$\sum_p \sum_{v \geq 1} \left| \frac{f(p^v)}{p^{vs}} \right| < \infty$$

then

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n n^{-s}$$

converges and

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n n^{-s} = \sum_p \sum_{v \geq 1} \frac{f(p^v)}{p^{vs}}$$

**Proposition 5.1.12.** For non-principal Dirichlet character  $\chi$  module  $m$ , the abscissa of convergence for Dirichlet L-function

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\chi(n)}{n^s}$$

is 0. And for principal Dirichlet character  $\chi$ , the abscissa of convergence is 1.

**Proposition 5.1.13.** For all  $\text{Re}(s) > 1$ , we have Euler product

$$L(s, \chi) = \prod_p \left( 1 - \frac{\chi(p)}{p^s} \right)^{-1}$$

**Proposition 5.1.14.**  $\chi$  is a Dirichlet character module  $m$  induced by a primitive Dirichlet character  $\chi'$  module  $m'$ , we have

$$L(s, \chi) = L(s, \chi') \prod_{p|m} (1 - \chi'(p)p^{-s})$$

## 5.2 Artin L-Functions

**Definition 5.2.1.** Let  $L/K$  be a Galois extension of finite algebraic number fields with Galois group  $G = \text{Gal}(L/K)$ . Let  $G_{\mathfrak{P}}$  be the decomposition group and  $I_{\mathfrak{P}}$  the inertia group of  $\mathfrak{P}$  over  $\mathfrak{p}$ . Then we have a canonical isomorphism

$$G_{\mathfrak{P}}/I_{\mathfrak{P}} \simeq \text{Gal}(\kappa(\mathfrak{P})/\kappa(\mathfrak{p}))$$

The factor group  $G_{\mathfrak{P}}/I_{\mathfrak{P}}$  is therefore generated by the Frobenius automorphism  $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}}$  whose image in  $\text{Gal}(\kappa(\mathfrak{P})/\kappa(\mathfrak{p}))$  is the  $q$ -th power map  $x \mapsto x^q$ , where  $q = |\kappa(\mathfrak{p})|$ .

Representation  $\rho$  and Frobenius automorphism  $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}}$  naturally induce an endomorphism on  $V^{I_{\mathfrak{P}}}$  and we still denote it by  $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}}$ . Consider the determinant of its characteristic polynomial

$$\det(1 - \varphi_{\mathfrak{P}} t; V^{I_{\mathfrak{P}}}) \in \mathbb{C}[t]$$

and we can check this polynomial is independent of the choice of prime ideals over  $\mathfrak{p}$ .

Then, we may define Artin L-Functions associated to representation  $\rho$  and Galois extension  $L/K$  to be

$$\mathcal{L}(L/K, \rho, s) = \prod_{\mathfrak{p}} \frac{1}{\det(1 - \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{p})^{-s}; V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}}})}$$

**Proposition 5.2.2.** The Artin  $L$ -series converges absolutely and uniformly in the half-plane  $\operatorname{Re}(s) \geq 1 + \delta$ , for any  $\delta > 0$ . It thus defines an analytic function on the half-plane  $\operatorname{Re}(s) > 1$ . This is because,

$$\det(1 - \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}} \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{p})^{-s}; V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}}}) = \prod_{i=1}^d (1 - \varepsilon_i \mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{p})^{-s})$$

where  $\varepsilon_i$  are roots of unity and  $d = \dim V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}}}$ .

**Example 5.2.3** (Artin L-function for cyclotomic extension). Let  $L = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$ ,  $K = \mathbb{Q}$ , then  $G = \operatorname{Gal}(L/K) \simeq (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m) & & 1 \\
 \uparrow \varphi(p^\alpha) & & \downarrow \\
 \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) & & I_p = \{a : (a, p) = 1, a \equiv 1 \pmod{n}\} \\
 \uparrow \operatorname{ord}_n(p) & & \downarrow \\
 \mathbb{Z}_p & & D_p = \{a : (a, p) = 1, a \equiv p^k \pmod{n}\} \\
 \uparrow \varphi(n)/\operatorname{ord}_n(p) & & \downarrow \\
 \mathbb{Q} & & (\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z})^\times
 \end{array}$$

Let  $\chi$  be a primitive Dirichlet character and it's natural to view it as a representation of Galois group of cyclotomic field. Notice that  $\chi$  is nontrivial on  $I_p$ ,  $V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}}}$  will degenerate when  $I_{\mathfrak{p}}$  is ramified. Hence

$$\mathcal{L}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)/\mathbb{Q}, \chi, s) = L(s, \chi)$$

**Proposition 5.2.4.**  $L/K$  be a Galois extension and let  $G = \text{Gal}(L/K)$ .

(1) For the trivial representation  $\mathbf{1}$  of  $G$ , one has

$$\mathcal{L}(L/K, \mathbf{1}, s) = \zeta_K(s)$$

(2) If  $\rho, \rho'$  are two representations of  $G$ , then

$$\mathcal{L}(L/K, \rho \oplus \rho', s) = \mathcal{L}(L/K, \rho', s) \mathcal{L}(L/K, \rho, s)$$

(3) For a bigger Galois extension  $L'/K, L' \supseteq L \supseteq K$ , and a representation  $\rho$  of  $\text{Gal}(L/K)$ , notice that  $G \xrightarrow{\pi} G/\text{Gal}(L/M) \simeq \text{Gal}(L'/M)$ ,  $\rho$  induces a representation  $\rho \circ \pi$  of  $G$ . Then, we have

$$\mathcal{L}(L'/K, \rho \circ \pi, s) = \mathcal{L}(L/K, \rho, s).$$

(4) If  $M$  is an intermediate field,  $L \supseteq M \supseteq K$ , and  $(\rho, V)$  is a representation of  $H = \text{Gal}(L/M)$ , then

$$\mathcal{L}(L/M, \rho, s) = \mathcal{L}(L/K, \text{Ind}_H^G(\rho), s).$$

*Proof:* (1): trivial

(2): If  $(\rho, V), (\rho', V')$  are representations of  $G$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \det \left( 1 - \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}} t; (V \oplus V')^{I_{\mathfrak{p}}} \right) &= \det \left( 1 - \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}} t; V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}}} \oplus (V')^{I_{\mathfrak{p}}} \right) \\ &= \det \left( 1 - \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}} t; V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}}} \right) \det \left( 1 - \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}} t; (V')^{I_{\mathfrak{p}}} \right). \end{aligned}$$

This yields (2).

(3): Let  $\mathfrak{P}', \mathfrak{P}, \mathfrak{p}$  be prime ideals of  $L', L, K$ , each lying above the next. The projection  $\text{Gal}(L'/K) \rightarrow G(L/K)$  induces surjective homomorphisms

$$G_{\mathfrak{P}'} \longrightarrow G_{\mathfrak{P}}, I_{\mathfrak{P}'} \longrightarrow I_{\mathfrak{P}}, G_{\mathfrak{P}'} / I_{\mathfrak{P}'} \longrightarrow G_{\mathfrak{P}} / I_{\mathfrak{P}}$$

of the decomposition and inertia groups. To show  $G_{\mathfrak{P}'} \longrightarrow G_{\mathfrak{P}}$  is surjective, it suffices to notice that  $\text{Gal}(L'/L)$  acts transitively on the prime ideals of  $\mathcal{O}_{L'}$  lying over  $\mathfrak{P}$ .

The latter maps the Frobenius automorphism  $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}'}$  to the Frobenius automorphism  $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}}$  so that  $(\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}'}, V^{I_{\mathfrak{P}'}}) = (\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}}, V^{I_{\mathfrak{P}}})$ . Hence,

$$\det \left( 1 - \varphi_{\mathfrak{P}'} t; V^{I_{\mathfrak{P}'}} \right) = \det \left( 1 - \varphi_{\mathfrak{P}} t; V^{I_{\mathfrak{P}}} \right) \text{ in } \mathbb{C}[t]$$

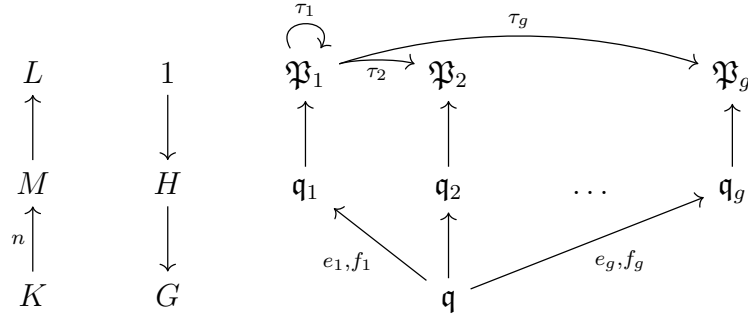
This yields (3).

(4): Firstly, Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a prime ideal of  $K$ ,  $\mathfrak{q}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{q}_g$  the various prime ideals of  $M$  above  $\mathfrak{p}$ , and  $\mathfrak{P}_i$  a prime ideal of  $L$  above  $\mathfrak{q}_i, i = 1, \dots, g$ . We introduce several notations as follow:

- $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$  be the decomposition group of  $\mathfrak{P}_i$  over  $\mathfrak{q}$
- $I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$  be the inertia group of  $\mathfrak{P}_i$  over  $\mathfrak{q}$



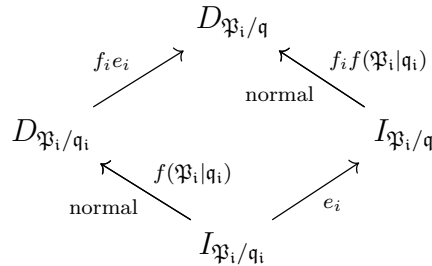
- $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i} = H \cap D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$  be the decomposition group of  $\mathfrak{P}_i$  over  $\mathfrak{q}_i$
- $I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i} = H \cap I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$  be the inertia group of  $\mathfrak{P}_i$  over  $\mathfrak{q}_i$
- $e_i = e(\mathfrak{q}_i|\mathfrak{q})$  be the ramified degree of  $\mathfrak{q}_i$  over  $\mathfrak{q}$
- $f_i = f(\mathfrak{q}_i|\mathfrak{q})$  be the residue field degree of  $\mathfrak{q}_i$  over  $\mathfrak{q}$
- $n = [M : K]$  be the degree of the extension  $M/K$
- $\tau_i \in G$  an element such that  $\tau_i(\mathfrak{P}_1) = \mathfrak{P}_i$  with  $\tau_1 = \text{id}$
- $\omega_{i,1}, \dots, \omega_{i,e_i}$  be a left coset representatives of  $I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}/I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}$
- $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}} \in D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$  a element such that its image in  $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}/I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$  be the Frobenious Automorphism. In addition, we may assume  $\tau_i \varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_1/\mathfrak{q}} \tau_i^{-1} = \varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$
- $V^{I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}}$  the invariant subspace of  $V$  under the action of  $I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}$



Then we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^g e_i f_i = n$$

With notations above, we have the following diagram which describes the relationship between  $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$ ,  $I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$ ,  $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}$ ,  $I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}$ :



Since  $I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$  is a normal subgroup of  $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$ ,  $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i} I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$  is a subgroup of  $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$ . Moreover, we claim that  $[D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}} : D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i} I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}] = f_i$ . This is because, since  $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i} \cap I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}} = D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}} \cap H \cap I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}} = I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}$ , by Algebra 1.2.1, we have

$$[D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}} : D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i} I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}] = \frac{|D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}| |I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}|}{|D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}| |I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}|} = f_i$$

Hence,  $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}^{f_i} = \varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i} \psi_i$  for some  $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i} \in D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}$  and  $\psi_i \in I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$ .

We claim that the image of  $\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}$  in  $D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}/I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}$  is the Frobenious Automorphism. This is because, by definition of  $I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}$ , for all  $x \in \mathcal{O}_L$ ,  $\psi_i(x) \equiv x \pmod{\mathfrak{P}_i}$ , then

$$\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}(x) \equiv \varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}\psi_i(x) \equiv \varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}^{f_i}(x) \equiv x^{\mathfrak{N}(\mathfrak{q}_i)} \pmod{\mathfrak{P}_i}.$$

Now, we show that  $\tau_i^{-1}\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}^j\omega_{i,k}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, g$ ,  $j = 0, \dots, (f_i - 1)$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, e_i$  be  $n$  distinct element of  $G$  and form a left coset representatives of  $G/H$ . Notice that  $G$  contains disjoint union of some parts of its right coset of  $G/D_{\mathfrak{P}_1/\mathfrak{q}}$

$$G \supset \bigcup_{i=1}^g D_{\mathfrak{P}_1/\mathfrak{q}}\tau_i$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcup_{i=1}^g D_{\mathfrak{P}_1/\mathfrak{q}}\tau_i^{-1} &= \bigcup_{i=1}^g \tau_i^{-1}D_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}} \\ &= \bigcup_{i=1}^g \bigcup_{j=1}^{f_i-1} \tau_i^{-1}\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}^j I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}} \\ &= \bigcup_{i=1}^g \bigcup_{j=1}^{f_i-1} \bigcup_{k=1}^{e_i} \tau_i^{-1}\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}^j \omega_{i,k} I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i} \\ &\subset \bigcup_{i=1}^g \bigcup_{j=1}^{f_i-1} \bigcup_{k=1}^{e_i} \tau_i^{-1}\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}^j \omega_{i,k} H \end{aligned}$$

And for all  $\sigma \in G$ , assume  $\sigma(\mathfrak{P}_1) \cap \mathcal{O}_M = \mathfrak{q}_i$ , there's  $h \in H$  such that  $\tau_i^{-1}g\sigma \in D_{\mathfrak{P}_1/\mathfrak{q}}$ . Then,  $\sigma^{-1} \in D_{\mathfrak{P}_1/\mathfrak{q}}\tau_i^{-1}H$ . This shows  $\tau_i^{-1}\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}^j\omega_{i,k}$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, g$ ,  $j = 0, \dots, (f_i - 1)$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, e_i$  be  $n$  distinct element of  $G$  and form a left coset representatives of  $G/H$ .

By the claim above, for all  $x \in \mathbb{C}[G] \otimes_{\mathbb{C}[H]} V$ , there's unique  $v_{i,j,k} \in V$  such that

$$x = \sum_{i=1}^g \sum_{j,k} \tau_i^{-1}\varphi_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}}^j \omega_{i,k} \otimes v_{i,j,k}$$

It's easy to check that

$$x \in (\mathbb{C}[G] \otimes_{\mathbb{C}[H]} V)^{I_{\mathfrak{P}_1/\mathfrak{q}}}$$

if and only if

$$v_{i,j,k} \in V^{I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}} \text{ and for all } k = 1, \dots, e_i \text{ } v_{i,j,k} = v_{i,j,1}.$$

Then,

$$\dim_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathbb{C}[G] \otimes_{\mathbb{C}[H]} V)^{I_{\mathfrak{P}_1/\mathfrak{q}}} = \sum_{i=1}^g f_i \dim_{\mathbb{C}} V^{I_{\mathfrak{P}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}}$$

To show

$$\mathcal{L}(L/M, \rho, s) = \mathcal{L}(L/K, \text{Ind}_H^G(\rho), s),$$

it suffices to check the following identity in  $\mathbb{C}[t]$ :

$$\det(\text{id} - t\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}_1/\mathfrak{q}}; (\mathbb{C}[G] \otimes_{\mathbb{C}[H]} V)^{I_{\mathfrak{p}_1/\mathfrak{q}}}) = \prod_{i=1}^g \det(\text{id} - t^{f_i} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}; V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}})$$

Assume  $v_1, \dots, v_{r_i}$  with  $r_i = \dim_{\mathbb{C}} V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}}$  be a basis of  $V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}}$  and let

$$\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}(v_1, \dots, v_{r_i}) = (v_1, \dots, v_{r_i})A_i$$

Then,  $\det(\text{id} - t^{f_i} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}; V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}}) = \det(E - t^{f_i} A_i)$ .

Notice that

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}_1/\mathfrak{q}}(\mathcal{A} &= \left( \sum_k \tau_i^{-1} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}}^j \omega_{i,k} \otimes v_s \right), (s, j) = (1, 1), \dots, (r_i, 1), (1, 2), \dots, (r_i, f_i)) \\ &= \mathcal{A} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & A_i \\ E & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & E & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & E & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \det(\text{id} - t\varphi_{\mathfrak{p}_1/\mathfrak{q}}; (\mathbb{C}[G] \otimes_{\mathbb{C}[H]} V)^{I_{\mathfrak{p}_1/\mathfrak{q}}}) &= \prod_{i=1}^g \det \begin{pmatrix} E & 0 & \cdots & 0 & -tA_i \\ -tE & E & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -tE & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & E & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & -tE & E \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \prod_{i=1}^g \det(E - t^{f_i} A_i) = \prod_{i=1}^g \det(\text{id} - t^{f_i} \varphi_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}; V^{I_{\mathfrak{p}_i/\mathfrak{q}_i}}) \end{aligned}$$



# Chapter 6

## Modular Forms